



**USAID**  
FROM THE AMERICAN PEOPLE

# STANDARD RECODE MANUAL

## FOR DHS 6

Var   Model   Description

# Demographic and Health Surveys Methodology

arean section.  
years preceding the

on the entries in the  
ld was born in the  
5. This variable is

created by looking for any child which is still being breastfed, and not just whether the last child is being breastfed.

V405      Whether the respondent is currently postpartum amenorrheic. This variable is created from the maternity history by checking if the period returned after the last birth. If the woman is currently pregnant then she is coded as not currently amenorrheic, irrespective of whether her period returned after the last birth. If there are no births in the last three/five years then this variable is coded 0 "Not currently amenorrheic."

V406      Whether the respondent is currently postpartum abstaining. This variable is created from the maternity history by checking if the respondent has resumed sexual relations since the last birth. If there are no births in the last three/five years then this variable is coded 0 "Not currently abstaining."

V407      Number of times the last child was breastfed during the previous night.  
BASE: Respondents still breastfeeding the last child (V404 = 1).

V408      Number of times the last child was breastfed during the daylight hours the previous day.  
BASE: Respondents still breastfeeding the last child (V404 = 1).

This document is part of the Demographic and Health Survey's *DHS Toolkit* of methodology for the MEASURE DHS Phase III project, implemented from 2008-2013.

This publication was produced for review by the United States Agency for International Development (USAID). It was prepared by MEASURE DHS/ICF International.



[THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK]

Description  
of the  
Demographic and Health Surveys  
Individual Recode  
Data File

DHS VI

Version 1.0

(With differences from DHS V)

March 22, 2013

## **Foreword**

DHS surveys collect primary data using several types of questionnaires. A household questionnaire is used to collect information on characteristics of the household's dwelling unit, and data related to the height and weight for women and children in the household. It is also used to identify members of the household who are eligible for an individual interview. Eligible respondents are then interviewed using an individual questionnaire.

In a majority of DHS surveys eligible individuals include women of reproductive age (15-49) and men age 15-59, or in some cases 15-54. In some countries only women are interviewed. Individual questionnaires include information on fertility, family planning and maternal and child health. Data are available from DHS for each of these surveys by request through the mail or from our web site at [www.measuredhs.com](http://www.measuredhs.com). Data from DHS surveys are produced in both raw and recode formats. A raw data file includes the data as they were collected, without any structural changes. These files are generally not distributed, but they are also available on request. A recode data file is in a standardized format, with the same structure across countries participating in each DHS phase. This standardization is meant to facilitate comparisons across surveys. This document describes the standard recode defined for the sixth round of DHS surveys (DHS VI). Recode structures are defined for households, women and men.

DHS also collects data using other types of surveys and questionnaires. These include surveys of education, health service providers, communities, household health expenditures, young adults, and others. These data are also available, but there are no recode definitions for them.

Data Archive,  
Demographic and Health Surveys - MEASURE DHS

## Table of Contents

General Description .....	1
Introduction.....	1
Rationale for Recoding .....	1
Data File Structure .....	2
Coding Standards .....	3
Respondent Identification .....	4
Record Identification.....	4
Survey Identification.....	4
Century Month Code.....	5
Imputed Dates .....	5
Model Questionnaires .....	7
Section and Variable Descriptions.....	7
Section and Variable Description – Household .....	8
Section and Variable Description - Individual.....	30
Section and Variable Description – Men .....	113



# General Description

## Introduction

This document contains two parts. The first part is a general discussion of the recode file, including the rationale for recoding; description of the physical structure in which the recode file is available; coding standards used in the data file; location of identification information; use of century month codes for dates and imputation of partial dates; DHS model questionnaires; sections and occurrences. The second part provides a description of each variable in the data file, giving additional information that is not available in the dictionary.

## Documentation Note

In addition to documenting the DHS VI Individual Recode Data File, this document also highlights the changes from the DHS V Individual Recode Data File. Additions to the DHS V dictionary are shown in red text, and deletions are shown with a strikethrough.

## Rationale for Recoding

The individual data are transformed into a standardized recode dataset for several reasons:

- First, dates for several key events are imputed as much analysis of the data is based on these events and their dates are often incomplete or missing. The imputed dates are included in the data file to allow analysts to produce results consistent with those published by DHS and to save analysts the time and trouble of creating their own imputation schemes.
- Second, variables as collected in the original questionnaire are in a form convenient for collection but not always for analysis. Often the same question is asked in several places in the questionnaire, but to different respondents. In the recode file these variables are combined and created in a form that is easy to use for analysis.
- Third, summary variables are often necessary in analysis and many of these, including the summary variables that are used in the DHS reports, are included in the recode file.
- Fourth, certain indices, particularly the anthropometric indices from the height and weight data, are calculated from the data and included in the recode file.
- Finally, and in many ways most importantly, the data in the recode file are in a standardized format allowing easy comparison of data between countries.

The DHS approach to creating standardized individual recode data files for each country is part of the DHS policy to make the data accessible, providing the analyst with the data in the most convenient form for analysis. This approach, while providing easy access to the data, is not without its pitfalls. **DHS strongly suggests that analysts become familiar with the questionnaires used in the surveys they are analyzing.** The questionnaires used in one country, while containing essentially the same information, may be different in many ways from those used in another country. In creating the standardized individual recode data files these differences require special consideration and total standardization is obviously not possible. The recode data file is structured in two parts, standard sections and country-specific sections. The standard sections contain the same variables in the same positions for all countries. The country-specific sections contain all variables specific to the country and so are not standardized across countries.

## Data File Structure

The recode data file is available in two different structures; the structure to use depends on the hardware and software requirements of the analyst:

- Flat** Each record of the data file represents one case (respondent), with all variables being placed one after the other on the same record. The repeating sections of the recode file are placed one after the other on the record, with the maximum number of occurrences of each section being represented in the data file. Each variable in a repeating section is placed immediately after the preceding variable of the same occurrence, such that all variables for occurrence 1 precede all variables for occurrence 2 of a section. For example, in the birth history BIDX, BORD, B0, B1 etc. for the first occurrence appear followed by the second occurrence of BIDX, BORD, B0, B1 etc. The length of the records in the data file is fixed, exceeding 4000 characters in total. The total size of the data file is on average approximately 40M bytes, depending on the sample size, with the largest files being over 380 M bytes in size. The flat file is designed for users using statistical packages that only support data structures containing a fixed number of records per case. This format is similar to the format of the World Fertility Survey standard recode files. An SPSS/PC+, SAS or STATA data file description is distributed with this file format.
- Hierarchical** In the hierarchical data structure, records exist only for the occurrences of the sections that are necessary. As an example, if a woman has 6 children there will be 6 records in the birth history section. The total size of the file is approximately 25 M bytes, depending on the sample size, with the largest files being over 265 M bytes in size. The hierarchical data structure is designed for use with CSPro and is distributed with a CSPro dictionary.



## Coding Standards

Special codes are used throughout the data file for certain responses. The general coding scheme is presented below. The codes given apply to 4 digit, 3 digit, 2 digit and 1 digit variables, respectively. If there are other special responses to questions, these are coded in decreasing order from these special codes, i.e., 9996, 996, 96, 6; 9995, 995, 95, 5; etc.

BLANK	Variable is <u>not applicable</u> for this respondent either because the question was not asked in a particular country or because the question was not asked of this respondent due to the flow or skip pattern of the questionnaire.
9999, 999, 99, 9	This question should have been answered by the respondent, but the questionnaire contained no information for this variable ( <u>missing data</u> ).
9998, 998, 98, 8	The respondent replied " <u>Don't know</u> " to this question.
9997, 997, 97, 7	The answer to this question was <u>inconsistent</u> with other responses in the questionnaire and it was thought that this response was probably in error. The response was changed to this code to avoid further problems due to inconsistency of information. This usually takes place during the secondary editing stage of data processing.

In addition a code of 0 is generally used as a negative response in the data file. For example, "No education" is coded 0 for V106, "No problem" is coded 0 for V467A, and a simple response of "No" is coded 0 in all standard sections of the data file. In the country-specific sections of the data file, variables are generally coded in the same way as they were on the questionnaire and a "No" answer usually has code 0.

In certain questions a two-digit coding scheme is used in which the first digit, representing the major coding category, is standard, but the second digit is country-specific. This applies to questions such as those relating to water source, toilet facilities, and source of contraception. For example, for source of contraception the major categories are:

- |   |                        |
|---|------------------------|
| 1 | Public Sector          |
| 2 | Private Medical Sector |
| 3 | Other Private Sector   |
| 4 | Other                  |

The coding scheme for V326 (last source of contraception for current users of modern methods) might use codes such as:

- |     |                            |
|-----|----------------------------|
| 11  | Government hospital        |
| 12  | Government health center   |
| ... |                            |
| 21  | Private hospital or clinic |
| 22  | Private doctor             |
| ... |                            |
| 31  | Shop                       |
| ... |                            |

In the above coding scheme, the first digit is the standard major category; the second digit is country-specific.

## Respondent Identification

Each record of the data file starts with the identification for each case in the data file, and has the variable name CASEID (see description of CASEID). It occupies the first 15 character positions of each record, irrespective of the type of data file structure.

## Record Identification

For hierarchical data files, each record has an identifying code in character positions 16-17 of the record. This record identification identifies the section of the data file that is contained on the record (e.g., 21 for the birth history). Repeating sections will have the same record identification for each occurrence of the section, and a variable following the record identification in each section, specifies which occurrence of the section the record represents.

## Survey Identification

For each survey there is a two-character alphabetic country identification code plus a one-digit data structure code in variable V000. The variable V000 occupies positions 16-18 of the record for flat files, and positions 18-20 of the first record of the hierarchical data files. The one-digit data structure code is always 6 for DHS VI surveys, except for those DHS VI surveys that used DHS V model questionnaires/recode structure (5). The country codes are as follows:

DHS VI:

Afghanistan	AF	Haiti	HT	Niger	NI
Angola	AO	Honduras	HN	Nigeria	NG
Armenia	AM	India	IA	Pakistan	PK
Azerbaijan	AZ	Indonesia	ID	Peru	PE
Bangladesh	BD	Jordan	JO	Rwanda	RW
Benin	BJ	Kenya	KE	Senegal	SN
Burundi	BU	Kyrgyz Republic	KY	South Africa	ZA
Cambodia	KH	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	LA	Swaziland	SZ
Colombia	CO	Lesotho	LS	Tajikistan	TJ
Congo (Brazzaville)	CG	Liberia	LB	Tanzania	TZ
Congo Dem. Rep.	CD	Madagascar	MD	Timor-Leste	TP
Cote d'Ivoire	CI	Malawi	MW	Uganda	UG
Egypt	EG	Mali	ML	Yemen	YE
Ethiopia	ET	Mauritania	MR	Zambia	ZM
Gabon	GA	Mozambique	MZ	Zimbabwe	ZW
Gambia	GM	Namibia	NM		
Guinea	GN	Nepal	NP		

## Century Month Code

All dates in the data file are expressed in terms of months and years and also as century month codes. A century month code (CMC) is the number of the month since the start of the century. For example, January 1900 is CMC 1, January 1901 is CMC 13, January 1980 is CMC 961, and September 1994 is CMC 1137. The CMC for a date is calculated from the month and year as follows:

$$\text{CMC} = (\text{YY} * 12) + \text{MM} \quad \text{for month MM in year 19YY.}$$

To calculate the month and year from the CMC use the following formulae:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{YY} &= \text{int}((\text{CMC} - 1) / 12) \\ \text{MM} &= \text{CMC} - (\text{YY} * 12) \end{aligned}$$

For Dates in 2000 and after the CMC is calculated as follows:

$$\text{CMC} = ((\text{YYYY}-1900) * 12) + \text{MM} \quad \text{for month MM in year YYYY.}$$

To calculate the month and year from the CMC use the following formulae:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{YYYY} &= \text{int}((\text{CMC} - 1) / 12) + 1900 \\ \text{MM} &= \text{CMC} - ((\text{YYYY}-1900) * 12) \end{aligned}$$

## Imputed Dates

For key events in the respondent's life, dates have been imputed when the full date of the event was not provided by the respondent or in some cases if dates are inconsistent (e.g. less than 7 months between births). These events are the date of birth of the respondent, the date of first union or marriage, the date of birth of each child of the respondent, the date of conception of the current pregnancy (based on the duration of pregnancy), the date of start of use of current method, and the date of the interview. For each of these dates only the imputed data are available in the recode data file, but a date flag has been included in the file to show what format the information was in prior to imputation, and what basis was used for the imputation. The codes for this date flag are as follows:

- 1 Both month and year of the event were specified and so no imputation was necessary.
- 2 The year of the event was not given, but the month of the event and the age of the respondent or child or, in the case of the date of first union, the respondent's age at first union were specified. In most cases this information uniquely identifies the exact date of the event. In a few cases the year of the event was imputed from a choice of two possible years.
- 3 The year of the event, but not the month, and the age of the respondent or child or, in the case of the date of first union, the respondent's age at first union were specified and only the month of the event was imputed.
- 4 The year of birth, but not the month, and the age of the respondent or child were specified. However, in surveys where it is believed the year of birth is calculated from the age, the year of birth is ignored when the year of birth plus the age add up to the year of interview.
- 5 The year of the event was given but the month of the event was not specified, and neither was the age. The month of the event was imputed.
- 6 Neither the month nor the year of the event were specified, but age was given and the year and month of the event were imputed from the age.
- 7 Only the month of the event was given, without the year or age. The year of the event was imputed from other information. (For current pregnancy, duration of pregnancy was given.)

- 8      No information was given concerning the date of the event. But month and year of the event were imputed from other information. (For current pregnancy, duration of pregnancy was not given.)

For the date of conception of the current pregnancy, only codes 7 and 8 are used. The date of interview is required to be fully specified in all cases and so no imputation is necessary for this variable and no format flag exists for the date of interview.

A full description of the imputation process is given in the DHS Data Processing Manual.

## Model Questionnaires

Two core questionnaires were used during the DHS surveys, Model "A" questionnaire for High Contraceptive Prevalence Countries and Model "B" questionnaire for Low Contraceptive Prevalence Countries. The two questionnaires contain basically the same information, although the Model "A" questionnaire contains a detailed calendar of events in the five years preceding the interview, whereas the Model "B" questionnaire contains a simpler series of questions.

In the variable description section that follows, the column labeled "Model" indicates in which questionnaire the question is asked. An "A" indicates that the variable refers to a question asked only in countries that used a Model "A" questionnaire, and a "B" indicates that the variable relates to a question asked only in countries that used the Model "B" questionnaire. If the column is blank, then the question is asked in both Model "A" and Model "B" questionnaires. If the column contains an "X", then the question is not included in either of the Model questionnaires, but was used in a sufficient number of surveys to justify its inclusion as a standard variable. If the column contains "MM", then the questions come from the maternal mortality module. If the column contains "FG", then the questions come from the female genital cutting module.

## Sections and Occurrences

The data file is broken down into a number of logical sections. These sections translate directly into records for the hierarchical data structures. The logical sections are designed to map the sections of the model questionnaires, although some sections of the model questionnaire are split into more than one section in the recode data file. Some of these sections are repeating or multiple occurrence sections while others are single occurrence sections. Single sections contain simple, single-answer variables.

Multiple sections are used to represent sets of questions that are repeated for a number of events. The birth history is an example of a multiple section, where questions relating to children are asked for each child, and each child has an entry in the birth history. Each entry in the multiple section is known as an occurrence of the section. In hierarchical data files each occurrence of the section occupies a separate record. Multiple sections are used for sets of questions where the number of occurrences may vary.

In contrast, sets of questions for which there are a fixed number of occurrences are held in a group. A group is similar to a multiple section, but is stored on a single record for hierarchical files. In addition single variables may also be included in a section containing a group. In the recode file the contraceptive table (REC31) is stored as a group containing 20 entries, one for each contraceptive method. For the flat files there is no difference between groups and multiple sections.

## Section and Variable Descriptions

The section description following gives an outline of the sections of the recode file and the types of information they contain. The description is based on the hierarchical files. The section description gives the name of the section, the section code used to identify the section in the data file, the length of the record for that section, the section class (S for single and M for multiple), the minimum and maximum number of occurrences of the section in each case, and the section label.

The section description is followed by variable descriptions. The variable descriptions provide additional background information relating to each variable.

## Section and Variable Description – Household

Level Label	Level Name	Type	Rec		
Record Label	Record Name	Value	Req	Max	Len
HOUSEHOLD	HOUSEHOLD				
Household's basic data	RECH0	H00	Yes	1	121
Household Schedule	RECH1	H01	No	90	59
Household Characteristics	RECH2	H02	No	1	146
Survey specific Household variables	RECH3	H03	No	1	18
Survey specific Household Schedule variables	RECH4	H04	No	90	20
Women Height/Weight/Hemoglobin	RECH5	H05	No	20	117
Children Height/Weight/Hemoglobin	RECH6	H06	No	20	133
Men Height/Weight/Hemoglobin	RECHMA	HMA	?	20	116
Malaria: by Mosquito Bed Net	RECHML	HML	?	7	43
Malaria: by Household Member	RECHMH	HMH	?	90	50

? Implies that the entry is country-specific

## Section H00 (RECH0)

## Household's Basic Data

Var    Model   Description

HHID		Case identification uniquely identifies each household. In most surveys this is constructed by concatenating the cluster or sample point number and the household number, but in some surveys this may be the questionnaire number taken from the front page of the questionnaire.
HV000		Alphabetic country code to identify the survey from which the data were collected. The code is based on an international standard code. This variable is 3 characters in length, with the third character indicating the format of the recode file used for this survey. For all surveys in DHS VI following this standard, this code will be 6. For example: DR6 is the Dominican Republic, HT6 is Haiti and KH6 is Cambodia.
HV001		Cluster number is the number identifying the sample point as used during the fieldwork. This variable may be a composite of several variables in the questionnaire. If so, the non-standard variables are included in RECH3 as country-specific variables.
HV002		Household number is the number identifying the household within the cluster or sample point. In some cases, this variable may be the combination of dwelling number and household number within dwelling. In these cases, the dwelling number is included as country-specific variable.
HV003		Respondent's line number is the line number in the household schedule of the person responding to the questions asked in the household questionnaire. If nobody in the household was available for interview, this variable is coded 00.
HV004		Ultimate area unit is a number assigned to each sample point to identify the ultimate area units used in the collection of data. This variable is usually the same as the cluster number, but may be a sequentially numbered variable for samples with a more complicated structure.
HV005		Sample weight is an 8 digit variable with 6 implied decimal places. To use the sample weight divide it by 1000000 before applying the weighting factor. All sample weights are normalized such that the weighted number of cases is identical to the unweighted number of households when using the full dataset with no selection. This variable should be used to weight all tabulations produced using the data file. For self-weighting samples this variable is equal to 1000000.
HV006		Month of interview
HV007		Year of interview
HV008		Century month code of date of interview (see note on century month codes).
HV009		Total number of household members indicates the number of entries to be found in RECH1.
HV010		Total number of eligible women indicates the number of women found eligible for the individual survey in the household schedule. The eligibility criteria are generally: female, aged between 15 and 49. In some countries, the eligibility criteria restrict the survey to ever-married women.

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
HV011		Total number of eligible men indicates the number of men found eligible for the men's or husband's survey in the household. The selection criteria are country-specific and will be documented in the Household Recode Documentation for each country.
HV012		Total number of <i>de jure</i> household members gives the number of household members that usually live in the household.
HV013		Total number of <i>de facto</i> household members gives the number of household members that slept in the household the previous night, including visitors.
HV014		Number of children resident in the household and aged 5 and under. Visiting children are not included.
HV015		Result of household interview. Code 1 represents a completed interview. For all other cases, only RECH0 will exist in the data file. For flat format data files, cases with a result code different than 1 are dropped from the file.
HV016		Day of interview
HV017		Number of visits for the interview
HV018		Interviewer identification code. Codes are country-specific.
HV019		Data entry keyer code. Codes are country-specific.
HV020		The ever-married sample indicator is a constant for all cases in the data file. For all woman samples it is code 0, and for ever-married samples it is code 1.
HV021		Primary sampling unit is a number assigned to sample points to identify the primary sampling units for use in the calculation of sampling errors. This variable is usually the same as the cluster number and/or the ultimate area unit, but may differ if the sample design required a multistage selection process.
HV022		The sample strata for sampling errors defines the pairings or groupings of primary sampling units used in the calculation of sampling errors when using the Taylor series expansion method (for example, with the package Clusters).
HV023		The stratification used in the sample design defines the basic geographic units within which the sample was designed. For example, if the sample was designed to be self-weighting within region, this variable would define those regions; if the sample was designed to be self-weighting within major urban areas, other urban areas and rural areas, this variable would define the major urban, other urban and rural areas. If the sample is self-weighted at the national level, this variable is code 0.
HV024		Region of residence in which the household resides. Codes are country-specific.
HV025		Type of place of residence where the household resides as either urban or rural.
HV026		Size of place of residence is the type of place in which the household resides. Urban areas are classified into large cities (capital cities and cities with over 1 million population), small cities (population over 50,000), and towns (other urban areas), and all rural areas are



<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
------------	--------------	--------------------

assumed to be countryside. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.

HV027		Selection for men's or husband's survey indicates whether the household was selected for the subset of households in which the men's or husband's survey was administered. Code 1 indicates a men's survey and code 2 a husband's survey, while code 0 indicates the household was not selected.
-------	--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

HV028		Sample weight for men's or husband's survey is an 8 digit variable with 6 implied decimal places. To use the sample weight divide it by 1000000 before applying the weighting factor. All sample weights are normalized such that the weighted number of cases is identical to the unweighted number of households selected for the men's or husband's survey when using the full dataset with no other selection. This variable should be used to weight all tabulations produced using the households selected for the men's or husband's survey. For self-weighting samples this variable is equal to 1000000. For households not included in the men's or husband's survey sub-sample, this variable is set to zero.
-------	--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

HV030		Field supervisor's code. Codes are country-specific.
-------	--	------------------------------------------------------

HV031		Field editor's code. Codes are country-specific.
-------	--	--------------------------------------------------

HV032		Office editor's code. Codes are country-specific.
-------	--	---------------------------------------------------

<del>HV033</del>		<del>Ultimate area unit selection probability is the probability of selection of the ultimate area unit, ignoring the household selection. This variable can be used in conjunction with data for the sample point, such as service availability data.</del>
------------------	--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

HV035		Number of children under five eligible for height and weight.
-------	--	---------------------------------------------------------------

HV040		Cluster altitude in meters. Used to adjust the anemia measurement for altitude.
-------	--	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------

HV041		Number of women (and men) eligible for height and weight measured.
-------	--	--------------------------------------------------------------------

HV042		Household selected for hemoglobin measurements.
-------	--	-------------------------------------------------

<del>HV043</del>		<del>Household selected for women's status module.</del>
------------------	--	----------------------------------------------------------

HV044		Household selected for the domestic violence module.
-------	--	------------------------------------------------------

## Section H01 (RECH1)

## Household Schedule

Var    Model   Description

HVIDX		Line number of the household member.
HV101		Relationship to the head of the household
HV102		Whether the member is a <i>de jure</i> household member, i.e., whether the member is a usual resident of the household.
HV103		Whether the member is a <i>de facto</i> household member, i.e., whether the member slept in the household the previous night.
HV104		Sex of the household member
HV105		Age of the household member
HV106		Highest level of education the household member attended. This is a standardized variable providing level of education in the following categories: No education, Primary, Secondary, and Higher. Any member below the lower age limit for the education questions is classified in the "No education" category. Note that the lower age limit may be different from 6 years in some countries. Country-specific categorizations of education are recorded in RECH3.
HV107		Highest year of education gives the years of education completed at the level given in HV106. <b>BASE:</b> All household members except those answering "No education" or with missing data or the response "Don't know" for HV106 ( $HV106 < 0$ & $HV106 < 9$ & $HV106 < 8$ ).
HV108		Education in single years. This variable is constructed from the educational level (HV106) and the grade at that level (HV107) as follows: <div style="margin-left: 40px;"> <math>HV106 = &gt; \quad HV108</math>  <math>0 \quad = &gt; \quad 0</math>  <math>1 \quad = &gt; \quad HV107</math>  <math>2 \quad = &gt; \quad HV107+x</math>  <math>3 \quad = &gt; \quad HV107+y</math>  <math>9 \quad = &gt; \quad 99</math> </div> <p>x = years to complete primary education  y = years to complete primary and secondary education  where both x and y are country-specific.</p>
HV109		Educational attainment recodes the education of the household member into the following categories: None, incomplete primary, complete primary, incomplete secondary, complete secondary, higher education. See related variables HV106, HV107, HV108.
HV110		Whether the household member is still in school. All members aged equal to or older than the upper limit (usually 25 years) for this question or who have not attended school are coded 0 (Not in school). This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.
HV111		Whether the mother of the household member is still alive. <b>BASE:</b> All children in the household aged less than 17.

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
HV112		Line number in the household of the mother of the member. This variable is code 00 if the mother is not a member of the household. <b>BASE:</b> All children in the household aged less than 17.
HV113		Whether the father of the household member is still alive. <b>BASE:</b> All children in the household aged less than 17.
HV114		Line number in the household of the father of the member. This variable is code 00 if the father is not a member of the household. <b>BASE:</b> All children in the household aged less than 17.
HV115		Marital status of the household member
HV116		Whether the household member is currently, formerly or never married (or lived with a partner). Currently married includes married women and women living with a partner, and formerly married includes widowed, divorced, separated women and women who have lived with a partner but are not now living with a partner. In countries where the only question asked relates to whether the household member is ever married, the responses are coded 2 for ever married and 0 for never married.
HV117		Eligibility of the household member for the individual women's survey. This indicates the women included in the individual recode. In most surveys, both de facto and non de facto women are interviewed, however women are included in the individual recode only if they were eligible for interview and were de facto members of the household. (A few surveys used a de jure sample and this selection does not apply in those countries.)
HV118		Eligibility of the household member for the individual men's survey
HV120		Eligibility of the child for the height/weight and hemoglobin
HV121		Household member attended school during current school year.
HV122		Educational level attended during current school year.
HV123		Grade of education at the level of education attended during current school year.
HV124		Education in single years during current school year.
HV125		Household member attended school during previous school year. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.
HV126		Educational level attended during previous school year. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.
HV127		Grade of education at the educational level during previous school year. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.
HV128		Education in single years during- previous school year. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
------------	--------------	--------------------

HV129		School attendance status.
	0	Never attended. Children with no education.
	1	Entered school. Children who did not attend school the previous year but are currently enrolled.
	2	Advanced. Children at a current level that is higher than the previous year
	3	Repeating. Children who are at the same level than the previous year or at a level less than the previous year.
	4	Dropout. Children who were at school the previous year but not currently attending school.
	5	Left school 2+ years ago. Children who are not currently attending school and did not go to school the previous year.
	8	Don't know

Very sick for 3 months or more last year

~~HV130 Member has been very sick for 3+ months last year~~

~~HV131 Mother has been very sick for 3+ months last year.~~

~~HV132 Father has been very sick for 3+ months last year.~~

~~HV133 Mother/father dead or been very sick for 3+ months~~

~~HV134 Both parents alive~~

~~HV135 Has brothers/sisters under 18 of the same father and mother~~

~~HV136 Brothers/sisters under 18 that don't live in household~~

~~HV137 Member has a blanket~~

~~HV138 Member has a pair of shoes~~

~~HV139 Member has 2+ sets of clothes~~

HV140 Member has a birth certificate.

## Section H02 (RECH2)

## Household Characteristics

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
HV201		Major source of drinking water for members of the household. Individual codes are country-specific, but the major categories are standard.
HV202		Major source of water for household use other than for drinking. Individual codes are country-specific, but the major categories are standard.
HV204		Time taken to get to the water source for drinking water. <b>BASE:</b> All respondents except those with drinking water either piped to, or available from a well in, the residence, yard or plot or who use rainwater or bottled water (HV201 <> 11 & HV201 <> 21 & HV201 <> 41 & HV201 <> 61). The actual selection criteria are country-specific.
HV205		Type of toilet facility in the household. Individual codes are country-specific, but the major categories are standard.
		Whether the household has:
HV206		Electricity.
HV207		A radio.
HV208		A television.
HV209		A refrigerator.
		Whether any member of the household has:
HV210		A bicycle.
HV211		A motorcycle.
HV212		A car.
HV213		Main material of the floor. Individual codes are country-specific, but the major categories are standard.
HV214		Main material of the walls. Individual codes are country-specific, but the major categories are standard.
HV215		Main material of the roof. Individual codes are country-specific, but the major categories are standard.
HV216		Number of rooms used for sleeping in the household.
HV217		Relationship structure in the household describes the household composition in the following categories: one adult, two related adults of the opposite sex, two related adults of the same sex, three or more related adults, all other combinations. Only usual (de jure) members aged 15 and over are considered in determining the relationship structure.
HV218		Line number of head of household. This should always be 01, however there are some households in certain surveys in which the head of household has not been listed as the first person in the household listing.
HV219		Sex of head of household.
HV220		Age of head of household.
HV221		Whether the household has a telephone.

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
HV225		Whether the household shares a toilet with other households. <b>BASE:</b> All households that have toilet facility (HV205 <> 31)
HV226		Type of cooking fuel.
HV227		Have a bednet for sleeping.
HV228		Children under 5 slept under bednet last night. <b>BASE:</b> All children under age 5 who slept under bednet the previous night.
HV230A		Place where household members wash their hands
HV230B		Presence of water at hand washing place <b>BASE</b> (HV230B – HV232Y): All households where the place where members most often wash their hands was observed (HV230A = 1)
HV232		Items present: Soap or detergent
HV232B		Items present: Ash, mud, sand
HV232C		Items present: Country Specific
HV232D		Items present: Country Specific
HV232E		Items present: Country Specific
HV232Y		Items present: None
HV234		Test salt for Iodine (PPM)
HV234A		Result of salt test for iodine
HV235		Location of source for water <b>BASE:</b> Households whose source of drinking water is not piped into dwelling/yard/plot or rain water (HV201<> 11, 12, 51).
HV236		Person fetching water
HV237		Anything done to water to make safe to drink
		Usual water treatment
		<b>BASE:</b> Treated water (HV237 = 1).
HV237A		Boil
HV237B		Add bleach/chlorine
HV237C		Strain through a cloth
HV237D		Use water filter
HV237E		Solar disinfection
HV237F		Let it stand and settle
HV237G		Country specific
HV237H		Country specific
HV237I		Country specific
HV237J		Country specific
HV237K		Country specific
HV237X		Other
HV237Z		Water usually treated by: don't know
HV238		Number of households sharing toilet <b>BASE:</b> All households that share a toilet facility

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
HV239		Food cooked on stove or open fire
HV240		Household has a chimney, hood or neither
HV241		Food cooked in the house, in separate building, or outdoors <b>BASE:</b> All households that used fuel to cook food in the house (HV226 <> 95).
HV242		Household has separate room used as kitchen <b>BASE:</b> All households that cooked food in the household (HV241 = 1)
		Whether the household has (suite):
HV243A		Has a mobile telephone
HV243B		Has a watch
HV243C		Has an animal-drawn cart
HV243D		Has a boat with a motor
HV244		Own land usable for agriculture
HV245		Hectares for agricultural land <b>BASE:</b> All households that have a member who owns any agricultural land (HV244 = 1)
HV246		Livestock, herds or farm animals
		Household owns livestock, herds or farm animals:
HV246A		Cattle
HV246B		Cows, bulls
HV246C		Horses, donkeys, mules
HV246D		Goats
HV246E		Sheep
HV246F		Chickens
HV246G		Country specific
HV246H		Country specific
HV246I		Country specific
HV246J		Country specific
HV246K		Country specific
HV247		Any member of the household has a bank account
<del>HV248</del>	<del>Number of sick people 18-59</del>	
<del>HV249</del>	<del>Member of the HH died last 12 months</del>	
<del>HV250</del>	<del>Number of members who died last 12 months</del>	
<del>HV251</del>	<del>Number of orphans and vulnerable children</del>	
HV252		Frequency household members smoke inside the house
HV253		Has dwelling been sprayed against mosquitoes in last 12 months
		Dwelling sprayed against mosquitos by:
		<b>BASE</b> (HV253A – HV253Z): All households that reported their dwelling was sprayed.
HV253A		Dwelling sprayed by: government worker/program
HV253B		Dwelling sprayed by: private company
HV253C		Dwelling sprayed by: NGO
HV253D		Dwelling sprayed by: Country Specific

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
HV253E		Dwelling sprayed by: Country Specific
HV253F		Dwelling sprayed by: Country Specific
HV253G		Dwelling sprayed by: Country Specific
HV253H		Dwelling sprayed by: Country Specific
HV253X		Dwelling sprayed by: other
HV253Z		Dwelling sprayed by: don't know
		Wealth Index Variables
HV270		<p>The wealth index is a composite measure of a household's cumulative living standard. The wealth index is calculated using easy-to-collect data on a household's ownership of selected assets, such as televisions and bicycles; materials used for housing construction; and types of water access and sanitation facilities.</p> <p>Generated with a statistical procedure known as principal components analysis, the wealth index places individual households on a continuous scale of relative wealth. DHS separates all interviewed households into five wealth quintiles to compare the influence of wealth on various population, health and nutrition indicators. The wealth index is presented in the DHS Final Reports and survey datasets as a background characteristic</p>
HV271		Wealth index factor score (5 decimals)
HML1		Number of mosquito nets
HML1A		Number of mosquito nets with specific information
HML2		Number of children under bednet previous night





## **Sections H03-H04 (RECH3-RECH4)**

## **Country-Specific Household Variables**

The following sections will appear in the household recode data file as needed on a country-specific basis.

RECH3      All single occurrence country-specific variables relating to the household.

RECH4      Country-specific variables from the household schedule. Variable IDXH4 is always included as the first variable in this section and is equal to HVIDX for each entry in the household schedule.

Var    Model   Description

**Sections H05 (RECH5)**

**Women's height/weight and hemoglobin Variables**

HA0	Index to household schedule.
HA1	Women's age in years.
HA2	Respondent's weight (kilos-1d).
HA3	Respondent's height (cms-1d).
HA4	Height/Age Percentile
HA5	Height/Age Standard deviations.
HA6	Height/Age Percent ref. Median.
HA11	Weight/Height Std deviations (DHS).
HA12	Weight/Height Percent ref. median (DHS).
HA12A	Weight/Height Percent ref. median (Foggarty)
HA12B	Weight/Height Percent ref. median (WHO).
HA13	In DHS VI women's result of measurement is a combination of the measurements of the respondent's weight and height. All respondents weighing less than 400 kilos and with a height less than 2.20 meters are recorded as '0' (measured). When the weight and height could not be collected because the respondent was 'not present', 'refused' or because of 'another' reason this variable is set to 3, 4 and 6 respectively. When the response to either the weight or the height is missing this variable is set to 'missing' and in all other cases to '8'.
HA32	Date of birth (cmc).
HA33	Completeness of information.
HA35	Smoking.
HA40	Body mass index for respondent.
HA41	Rohrer's index for respondent.
HA50	Under age 18.
HA51	Line number of parent/caretaker. <b>BASE:</b> Never married woman in the age range 15 - 17.
	<u>Anemia testing:</u>
HA52	Whether the consent to draw a droplet of blood was granted after reading a consent statement to woman/parent/responsible adult.
HA53	Hemoglobin level in g/dl with 1 implied decimal.
HA54	Currently pregnant.
HA55	Result of Hemoglobin measuring.
HA56	Hemoglobin level adjusted by altitude in g/dl with 1 implied decimal.
HA57	Anemia level. Levels below 7.0 g/dl are considered as severe anemia, levels between 7.1g/dl and 9.9g/dl are considered as moderate anemia and cases between 10.0 g/dl and 10.9 g/dl are

	considered as mild anemia for pregnant women and between 10.0 g/dl and 11.9 g/dl for all other adult women.
HA58	Agrees to referral. In case where the anemia level is severe, respondents are asked whether this information can be given to a doctor at a specified health facility for follow up.
HA60	Marital status <b>BASE:</b> Woman in the age range 15 - 17.
HA61	HIV testing: Consent for HIV measurement is a combination of the responses to the consent statement read to the respondent and to the parent or other adult identified as responsible for women age 15-17 and never in a union.
HA62	Blood sample ID number
HA63	Result of measuring (HIV)
HA64	Consent for additional tests. This is a combination of the responses to the consent statement for additional tests to the respondent and to the parent or other adult identified as responsible for women age 15-17 and never in a union. <b>BASE:</b> All women that granted consent for HIV testing
HA65	Result of woman individual interview
HA66	Woman's highest educational level
HA67	Woman's highest year of education <b>BASE:</b> All women that have primary, secondary or higher level education
HA68	Highest educational level (Country specific for preliminary and final reports)
HA69	HIV weight (6 decimals)
HA70	Interviewer that took blood for HIV testing

Var    Model   Description

## Section H06 (RECH6)    Children's Height/Weight/Hemoglobin Variables

Var    Model   Description

HC0	Index to household schedule
HC1	Age in months
HC2	Weight in kilograms (1 dec.)
HC3	Height in centimeters (1 dec.)
HC4	Height/Age Percentile
HC5	Height/Age Standard deviations
HC6	Height/Age Percent of ref. median
HC7	Weight/Age Percentile
HC8	Weight/Age Standard deviations
HC9	Weight/Age Percent of ref. median
HC10	Weight/Height Percentile
HC11	Weight/Height Standard deviations
HC12	Weight/Height Percent of ref. median
HC13	In DHS VI children's result of measurement is a combination of the measurements of the child's weight and height. All children with a valid weight and height are recorded as '0' (measured). When the weight and height could not be collected because the child was 'not present', 'refused' or because of 'another' reason this variable is set to 3, 4 and 6 respectively. When the response to either the weight or the height is missing this variable is set to 'missing' and in all other cases to '8'.
HC15	Height: lying or standing
HC16	Day of birth of child
HC17	Date measured (day)
HC18	Date measured (month)
HC19	Date measured (year)
HC27	Sex of the child
HC30	Month of birth of child
HC31	Year of birth of child
HC32	Date of birth (CMC)
HC33	Completeness of information
HC51	Line number of parent/caretaker
	<b>BASE:</b> All children born before six month of interview date.

	<u>Anemia testing:</u>
HC52	Read consent statement <b>BASE:</b> All children born before six month of interview date.
HC53	Hemoglobin level (g/dl - 1 decimal)
HC55	Result of measuring (Hemoglobin)
HC56	Hemoglobin level adjusted by altitude in g/dl with 1 implied decimal
HC57	Anemia levels below 7.0 g/dl are considered as severe anemia, levels between 7.1g/dl and 9.9g/dl are considered as moderate anemia and cases between 10.0 g/dl and 10.9 g/dl are considered as mild anemia.
HC58	Agrees to referral. In case where the anemia level is severe, respondents are asked whether this information can be given to a doctor at a specified health facility for follow up
HC60	Mother's line number from woman's questionnaire
HC61	Mother's highest educational level
HC62	Mother's highest year of education <b>BASE:</b> Mothers with primary, secondary or higher education (HC61 <> 0 and HC61 <> missing)
HC63	Preceding birth interval
HC64	Birth order number
HC68	Highest educational level (Country specific for preliminary and final reports)
HC70	Height for age standard deviation (according to WHO)
HC71	Weight for age standard deviation (according to WHO)
HC72	Weight for height standard deviations (according to WHO)
HC73	BMI standard deviations (according to WHO)

The measures above were calculated using the new Child Growth Standards released by the World Health Organization on April 27 2006. The new Standards are the result of an intensive study initiated by WHO in 1997 to develop a new international standard for assessing the physical growth nutritional status and motor development in all children from birth to age five. WHO and its principal partner, the United Nations University, undertook a Multi-centre Growth Reference Study which is a community-based, multi-country projects involving more than eight thousand children from Brazil, Ghana, India, Norway, Oman, and the United States of America. The measures are presented with two implied decimal places (no decimal points are included in the data file). To produce the actual measure, divide the variable by 100. If either the weight or the height of the child is missing then all of the above measures are set to the missing code 9999 or 99999. If either the height or the weight is outside of the acceptable range for the calculation of these measures then all of the above measures are set to code 9998 or 99998.

Var    Model   Description

## Section HMA (RECHMA)            Men's Height/Weight/Hemoglobin Variables

Var    Model   Description

HB0	Index to household schedule
HB1	Men's age in years
HB2	Respondent's weight (kilos-1d)
HB3	Respondent's height (cms-1d)
HB4	Ht/A Percentile (respondent)
HB5	Ht/A Standard deviations (respondent)
HB6	Ht/A Percent ref. median (respondent)
HB11	Wt/Ht Std deviations (respondent) DHS
HB12	Wt/Ht Percent ref. median (DHS)
HB12A	Wt/Ht Percent ref. median (Foggarty)
HB12B	Wt/Ht Percent ref. median (WHO)
HB13	In DHS VI the result of height and weight measurement is a combination of the measurements of the respondent's weight and height. All respondents weighing less than 400 kilos and with a height less than 2.20 meters are recorded as '0' (measured). When the weight and height could not be collected because the respondent was 'not present', 'refused' or because of 'another' reason this variable is set to 3, 4 and 6 respectively. When the response to either the weight or the height is missing this variable is set to 'missing' and in all other cases to '8'.
HB32	Date of birth (CMC)
HB33	Completeness of information
HB35	Smoking
HB40	Body mass index for respondent
HB41	Rohrer's index for respondent
HB50	Under age 18
HB51	Line no. of parent/caretaker <b>BASE:</b> Never married men in the age range 15-17.
HB52	Anemia testing: The consent for hemoglobin measurement is a combination of the responses to the consent statement read to the respondent and to the parent or other adult identified as responsible for men age 15-17 and never in a union.
HB53	Hemoglobin level (g/dl - 1 decimal)
HB55	Result of measuring (Hemoglobin)
HB56	Hemoglobin level adjusted by altitude (g/dl - 1 decimal)
HB57	Anemia level

HB58	Agrees to referral
HB60	Marital status <b>BASE:</b> All men in the age range 15 – 17.
HB61	HIV testing: Consent for HIV measurement. This is a combination of the responses to the consent statement read to the respondent and to the parent or other adult identified as responsible for men age 15-17 and never in a union.
HB62	Blood sample ID number
HB63	Result of measuring (HIV)
HB64	Consent for additional tests. This is a combination of the responses to the consent statement read to the respondent and to the parent or other adult identified as responsible for men age 15-17 and never in a union.
HB65	Result of man individual interview
HB66	Man's highest educational level
HB67	Man's highest year of education <b>BASE:</b> All men that attended primary, secondary or higher education (HB66 is not 0 or missing)
HB68	Highest educational level (Country specific for preliminary and final report)
HB69	HIV weight (6 decimals)
HB70	Interviewer that took blood for HIV testing



Var    Model   Description

**Section HML (RECHML)**                      Malaria Module for Nets Variables

Var    Model   Description

HMLIDX	Net number
HML3	Net observed.
HML4	Months ago obtained mosquito net.
HML5	Was net treated with insecticide when bought.
HML6	Mosquito net treated with insecticide.
HML7	Brand of bednet.
HML8	Bednet treated since receiving.
HML9	Months ago re-treated.
HML10	ITN net
HML11	Number of persons who slept under this net
HML21	Did someone sleep under bednet last night
	Line number of person slept under a mosquito net:
HMLA	First.
HMLB	Second.
HMLC	Third.
HMLD	Fourth.
HMLE	Fifth.

## Section HMM (RECHMH)

## Malaria for Household Members Variables

Var    Model   Description

~~(RECHM2 was in RECODE V but not in RECODE VI)~~

HMHIDX	Index to household schedule.
HML12	Type of bednet(s) person slept under last night.
	Net number a person slept under last night:
HML13	First net.
HML14	Second net.
HML15	Third net.
HML16	Corrected age from individual questionnaire.
HML16A	Age in months (for children)
HML17	Flag for HV105 age from individual file.
HML18	Pregnancy from individual questionnaire.
HML19	Person slept under an ever treated bednet.
HML20	Person slept under an LLIN net
HML30	Line number of parent/caretaker (for malaria testing)
HML31	Read consent statement for malaria
HML32	Final result of malaria from blood smear test
HML32A	Presence of species: falciparum (Pf)
HML32B	Presence of species: malari (Pm)
HML32C	Presence of species: ovale (Po)
HML32D	Presence of species: vwax (Pv)
HML32E	Presence of species: Country Specific
HML32F	Presence of species: Country Specific
HML32G	Presence of species: Country Specific
HML33	Result of malaria measurement
HML34	Bar code for blood smear sample
HML35	Result of malaria rapid test

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
------------	--------------	--------------------

**Section HSK (RECHSK)** ————— Support for Sick People Variables

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
------------	--------------	--------------------

HSKIDX		Index to household schedule.
--------	--	------------------------------

HS100		Free medical support last 12 months.
-------	--	--------------------------------------

HS101		Medical support at least once a month.
-------	--	----------------------------------------

HS102		Free emotional support last 12 months.
-------	--	----------------------------------------

HS103		Emotional support last 30 days.
-------	--	---------------------------------

HS104		Free material support last 12 months.
-------	--	---------------------------------------

HS105		Material support last 30 days.
-------	--	--------------------------------

HS106		Free social support last 12 months.
-------	--	-------------------------------------

HS107		Social support last 30 days.
-------	--	------------------------------

HS108		Pain last 30 days.
-------	--	--------------------

HS109		Able to reduce the pain.
-------	--	--------------------------

HS110		Nausea last 30 days.
-------	--	----------------------

HS111		Able to reduce the nausea.
-------	--	----------------------------

**Section HDP (RECHDP)** ——— Support for Households with Persons who have Died Variables

Var    Model   Description

~~HDPIDX~~ ——— ~~Column number.~~

~~HD100~~ ——— ~~Sex.~~

~~HD101~~ ——— ~~Age.~~

~~HD102~~ ——— ~~Sick at least 3 of 12 months before death.~~

~~HD103~~ ——— ~~Free medical supplies last 12 months.~~

~~HD104~~ ——— ~~Medical support at least 1 month.~~

~~HD105~~ ——— ~~Emotional support last 12 months.~~

~~HD106~~ ——— ~~Emotional support last 30 days.~~

~~HD107~~ ——— ~~Free material support last 12 months.~~

~~HD108~~ ——— ~~Material support last 30 days.~~

~~HD109~~ ——— ~~Free social support last 12 months.~~

~~HD110~~ ——— ~~Social support last 30 days.~~

~~HD111~~ ——— ~~Last 30 days severe pain.~~

~~HD112~~ ——— ~~Able to reduce the pain.~~

~~HD113~~ ——— ~~Nausea last 30 days.~~

~~HD114~~ ——— ~~Able to reduce the nausea.~~

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
------------	--------------	--------------------

**Section HSK (RECHOV)** ——— Support for Orphans and Vulnerable Children's Variables

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
------------	--------------	--------------------

HOVIDX ——— Index to household schedule.

HO100 ——— Age of child.

HO101 ——— Free medical support last 12 months.

HO102 ——— Free emotional support last 12 months.

HO103 ——— Emotional support last 3 months.

HO104 ——— Free material support last 12 months.

HO105 ——— Material support last 3 months.

HO106 ——— Free social support last 12 months.

HO107 ——— Social support last 3 months.

HO108 ——— Free any support.

## Section and Variable Description - Individual

Level Label	Level Name	Type	Rec			
Record Label	Record Name	Value	Req	Max	Len	
WOMAN	WOMAN					
Respondent's basic data	REC01	W01	Yes	1	121	
Respondent's basic data (continued)	REC11	W11	No	1	123	
Reproduction and Birth History	REC21	W21	No	20	55	
Reproduction (continued)	REC22	W22	No	1	99	
Contraception Table	REC31	W31	No	1	101	
Contraception Knowledge and Use	REC32	W32	No	1	151	
Maternity	REC41	W41	No	6	200	
Health and Breastfeeding	REC42	W42	No	1	243	
Child's Health and Vaccinations	REC43	W43	No	6	245	
Child's Height and Weight	REC44	W44	No	6	109	
Marriage and Sexual Exposure	REC51	W51	No	1	64	
Fertility Preferences	REC61	W61	No	1	56	
Partner's Characteristics	REC71	W71	No	1	59	
AIDS, STIs and Condom Use	REC75	W75	No	1	166	
HIV, STIs and Condom Use (continued)	REC80	W80	No	1	107	
Characteristics of Interview	REC81	W81	No	1	41	
Calendar	REC82	W82	?	9	99	
Maternal Mortality	REC83	W83	?	20	53	
Maternal Mortality (suite)	REC84	W84	?	1	38	
Malaria	RECML	WL1	?	6	82	
Domestic Violence	RECDV	WD1	?	1	204	
Female Genital Cutting	RECG1	WG1	?	1	55	
Female Genital Cutting - roster for daughters	RECG2	WG2	?	20	26	
Country specific variables	REC91	W91	?	1	18	
Country specific Birth History variables	REC92	W92	?	20	20	
Country specific Maternity variables	REC94	W94	?	6	19	
Country specific Health and Vaccination variables	REC95	W95	?	6	19	
Country specific Height and weight variables	REC96	W96	?	6	19	
Country specific	REC97	W97	?	6	18	
Country specific	REC98	W98	?	6	18	
Country specific	REC99	W99	?	6	18	

? Implies that the entry is country-specific

Var    Model   Description

## Section W01 (REC01)

## Respondent's Basic Data

Var    Model   Description

CASEID	Case identification, used to uniquely identify each respondent. In most surveys this is constructed by concatenating the cluster or sample point number, the household number and the respondent's line number, but in some surveys this may be the questionnaire number taken from the front page of the questionnaire.
V000	Alphabetic country code to identify the survey from which the data were collected. The code is based on an international standard code. This variable is 3 characters in length, with the third character indicating the format of the recode file used for this survey. For all surveys in DHS VI this code will be 6. For example: BJ6 is Benin, KH6 is Cambodia, CO6 is Colombia.
V001	Cluster number is the number identifying the sample point as used during the fieldwork. This variable may be a composite of several variables in the questionnaire. If so, the original variables are included in REC91 as country-specific variables.
V002	Household number is the number identifying the household in which the respondent was interviewed, within the sample point. In some cases, this variable may be the combination of dwelling number and household number within dwelling. In these cases, the original variables are included as country-specific variables.
V003	Respondent's line number in the household schedule.
V004	Ultimate area unit is a number assigned to each sample point to identify the ultimate area units used in the collection of data. This variable is usually the same as the cluster number, but may be a sequentially numbered variable for samples with a more complicated structure.
V005	Sample weight is an 8 digit variable with 6 implied decimal places. To use the sample weight divide it by 1000000 before applying the weighting factor. All sample weights are normalized such that the weighted number of cases is identical to the unweighted number of cases when using the full dataset with no selection. This variable should be used to weight all tabulations produced using the data file. For self-weighting samples this variable is equal to 1000000.
V006	Month of interview
V007	Year of interview
V008	Century month code of date of interview (see note on century month codes).
V009	Month of birth of respondent (see note on imputed dates)
V010	Year of birth of respondent (see note on imputed dates)
V011	Century month code of date of birth of the respondent (see note on century month codes).

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
V012		Current age in completed years is calculated from the century month code of the date of birth of the respondent (V011) and the century month code of the date of interview (V008). In a few cases the age in the data file will be different from that reported by the respondent when the respondent's birthday was in the month of interview, but she had not yet had her birthday. If the respondent correctly reported her age at her last birthday (and not her age at her next birthday) then the calculated age was rounded up from the reported age, to avoid inconsistencies between the age and the century month code for the birth.
V013		Current age in 5-year groups is produced by grouping V012.
V014		Completeness of information for the date of birth of the respondent (see note on imputed dates)
V015		Result of individual interview. Code 1 represents a completed interview. For all other cases, only REC01 will exist in the data file. For flat format data files, cases with a result code different than 1 are dropped from the file.
V016		Day of the month in which the interview took place
V017		Century month code for the first month of the calendar. This is constant for all cases and is the century month code of January of the first year of the calendar.
V018		Row of calendar representing the month of interview. The calendar is numbered from 1 to 80, with month 80 being January of the first year of the calendar. This variable is coded 0 for incomplete interviews.
V019	A	Records the length of the calendar to use for this case. V019 is equal to 80-V018+1. This variable is coded 0 for incomplete interviews.
V019A		Number of calendar columns. In the model B questionnaire only 1 column is used and 4 columns in the model A questionnaire.
V020		The ever-married sample indicator is a constant for all cases in the data file. For all woman samples it is code 0, and for ever-married samples it is code 1.
V021		Primary sampling unit is a number assigned to sample points to identify the primary sampling units for use in the calculation of sampling errors. This variable is usually the same as the cluster number and/or the ultimate area unit, but may differ if the sample design required a multistage selection process.
V022		Sample strata for sampling errors defines the pairings or groupings of primary sampling units used in the calculation of sampling errors when using the Taylor series expansion method.
V023		The stratification used in the sample design defines the basic geographic units within which the sample was designed. For example, if the sample was designed to be self-weighting within region, this variable would define those regions; if the sample was designed to be self-weighting within major urban areas, other urban areas and rural areas, this variable would define the major urban, other urban and rural areas. If the sample is self-weighted at the national level, this variable is code 0.



<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
V024		<i>De facto</i> region of residence is a copy of V101, added to this section to allow for analysis of completion rates by region.
V025		<i>De facto</i> type of place of residence is a copy of V102, added to this section to allow for analysis of completion rates by urban/rural residence.
V026		<i>De facto</i> place of residence is the type of place in which the respondent was interviewed. This is a copy of V134, added to this section to allow for analysis of completion rates by type of place of residence (Capital city, small town, town and countryside). This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in DHS VI the recode.
V027		Number of visits for the interview is a copy of V804.
V028		Interviewer identification code is a copy of V805. Codes are country-specific. This variable occupies 3 digits.
V029		Data entry keyer code is a copy of V806. Codes are country-specific.
V030		Field supervisor's codes are country-specific. This variable uses 3.
V031		Field editor's codes are country-specific. This variable uses 3.
V032		Office editor's codes are country-specific.
<del>V033</del>		<del>Ultimate area unit selection probability is the probability of selection of the ultimate area unit, ignoring the household selection. This variable can be used in conjunction with data for the sample point, such as service availability data.</del>
V034		Line number of husband as recorded in the household schedule. This variable can be used, in conjunction with the cluster or sample point number and the household number to match the women's data with the husbands' data, to allow for the analysis of couples.
V040		Cluster altitude in meters used to adjust the anemia level
V042		Household selection for hemoglobin
<del>V043</del>		<del>Selection for women's status module. This variable is set to not applicable in case there is no women's status module.</del>
V044		Selection for domestic violence module. This variable is set to not applicable in case there is no domestic violence module.

## Section W11 (REC11)

## Respondent's Basic Data

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
V101		<i>De facto</i> region of residence. Region in which the respondent was interviewed. Codes are country-specific. This variable is now two digits. For <i>de jure</i> region of residence, see V139.
V102		<i>De facto</i> type of place of residence. Type of place of residence where the respondent was interviewed as either urban or rural. Note that this is not the respondent's own categorization, but was created based on whether the cluster or sample point number is defined as urban or rural. See also V134. For <i>de jure</i> type of place of residence, see V140.
V103		Childhood place of residence is classified into city, town and countryside as reported by the respondent. In some countries, additional codes are used for capital/major cities (code 0) and for abroad (code 4). This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in DHS VI the recode.
V104		Number of years the respondent has lived in the village, town, or city where she was interviewed. Visitors to the community are coded 96. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.
V105		Type of place of previous residence is coded as for V103. In some countries, additional codes are used for capital/major cities (code 0) and for abroad (code 4). This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode. <b>BASE:</b> All respondents except those answering "Always" or "Visitor" to V104 (V104 < 95 & V104 < 96).
V106		Highest education level attended. This is a standardized variable providing level of education in the following categories: No education, Primary, Secondary, and Higher. In some countries the educational system does not fit naturally within this scheme and a different categorization was used for the Final Report. In this case, this variable is constructed as accurately as possible from the country's own scheme and the variable used for the Final Report is included as a country-specific variable.
V107		Highest year of education gives the years of education completed at the level given in V106. <b>BASE:</b> All respondents except those answering "No education" or with missing data for V106 (V106 < 0 & V106 < 9).
V113		Major source of drinking water for members of the household. Individual codes are country-specific, but the major categories are standard.
V115		Time taken to get to the water source for drinking water <b>BASE:</b> All respondents except those with drinking water either piped to, or available from a well in, the residence, yard or plot, or who use rainwater or bottled water (V113 < 11 & V113 < 21 & V113 < 41 & V113 < 61). The actual selection criteria is country-specific.
V116		Type of toilet facility in the household. Individual codes are country-specific, but the major categories are standard.
		Whether the household has:
V119		Electricity
V120		A radio

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>																		
V121		A television																		
V122		A refrigerator																		
		Whether a member of the household has:																		
V123		A bicycle																		
V124		A motorcycle/scooter																		
V125		A car/truck																		
V127		Main material of the floor. Individual codes are country-specific, but the major categories are standard.																		
V128		Main material of the walls. Individual codes are country-specific, but the major categories are standard.																		
V129		Main material of the roof. Individual codes are country-specific, but the major categories are standard.																		
V130		Religion. Both the question and the codes are country-specific.																		
V131		Ethnicity. Both the question and the codes are country-specific.																		
V133		<p>Education in single years. This variable is constructed from the educational level (V106) and the grade at that level (V107) as follows:</p> <table> <tr> <td>V106</td><td>=&gt;</td><td>V133</td></tr> <tr> <td>0</td><td>=&gt;</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>=&gt;</td><td>V107</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>=&gt;</td><td>V107+x</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>=&gt;</td><td>V107+y</td></tr> <tr> <td>9</td><td>=&gt;</td><td>99</td></tr> </table> <p>x = years to complete primary education  y = years to complete primary and secondary education  where both x and y are country-specific.</p>	V106	=>	V133	0	=>	0	1	=>	V107	2	=>	V107+x	3	=>	V107+y	9	=>	99
V106	=>	V133																		
0	=>	0																		
1	=>	V107																		
2	=>	V107+x																		
3	=>	V107+y																		
9	=>	99																		
V134		<p><i>De facto</i> place of residence is the type of place in which the respondent was interviewed. Urban areas are classified into large cities (capital cities and cities with over 1 million population), small cities (population over 50,000), and towns (other urban areas), and all rural areas are assumed to be countryside. Note that this classification differs from that used in DHS I. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.</p>																		
V135		<p>Whether the respondent is a usual resident of the household or is just visiting the household. Responses of "Visitor" to V104 are visitors to the city, town or village where the interview took place, but V135 shows respondents who were visitors to the household.</p>																		

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
V136		Total number of household members is the number of usual residents plus the number of visitors who slept in the house the previous night that were listed in the household schedule.
V137		Number of children resident in the household and aged 5 and under. Visiting children are not included.
V138		Number of eligible women in the household. Eligible women are usually defined to be women aged 15-49 who slept in the household the previous night, irrespective of whether they usually reside in the household or are visiting the household. In some countries an ever-married sample is used for the individual interview, and so the eligibility criteria is further restricted to ever-married women.
V139		<i>De jure</i> region of usual residence. For <i>de facto</i> region of residence, see V101.
V140		<i>De jure</i> type of place of usual residence. For <i>de facto</i> type of place of residence, see V102.
V141		<i>De jure</i> place of residence. In most countries, no differentiation is made between large cities and small cities in this variable.
V149		Educational achievement recodes the education of the respondent into the following categories: None, incomplete primary, complete primary, incomplete secondary, complete secondary, higher education. See related variables V106, V107, V133.
V150		Relationship to the head of the household. These data are taken from the household schedule.
V151		Sex of the head of the household
V152		Age of the head of the household
V153		Whether the household has a telephone.

### Inflation factors for ever-married samples

Variables AWFACCTT to AWFACCTE are standard inflation factors to be applied to the denominators when using ever-married samples to produce estimates for all women. To produce these estimates for all women it is necessary to apply the inflation factors to account for the proportion of women who were never married. Each factor is stored in 5-digit variables, with two implied decimal places. A value of 00128 means an inflation factor of 1.28 should be applied to the individual case to allow for never-married women. This means that for every 100 ever-married women found in the household schedule of a particular age and with the same background characteristic, there are 128 women in total, i.e. 100 ever-married women plus 28 never-married women. These inflation factors are used in the calculation of fertility rates, median ages at first union and first birth, mean number of children ever born, and other all-woman-based estimates. Note that these inflation factors do not need to be used when the denominator for an estimate only includes women who have ever been married. Four standard factors are produced for ever-married samples. Additional factors may appear as country-specific inflation factors if they were calculated to produce tabulations for the final report of a particular country. Country-specific variables are located in REC91.

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
------------	--------------	--------------------

AWFACTT		All-woman factor for the total population.
AWFACTU		All-woman factor for the urban/rural breakdowns.
AWFACTR		All-woman factor for the regional breakdowns.
AWFACTE		All-woman factor for the educational breakdowns.
AWFACTW		All-woman factor for the wealth index breakdowns.

V155		Literacy indicates whether a respondent who attended primary schooling can read a whole or part of a sentence showed. A respondent who attended secondary education or higher are coded 2 as well as respondent who could read a whole sentence.
V156		Ever participated in a literacy program or any other program that involves learning to read and write (not including primary school). This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.
V157		Frequency of reading newspaper or magazine
V158		Frequency of listening to radio
V159		Frequency of watching television
V160		Toilet facilities shared with other households
V161		Type of cooking fuel
V166		Results of salt iodine test
V167		Number of trips in last 12 months
V168		Away for more than one month in last 12 months
V190		For a brief explanation of the Wealth index see HV270.
V191		Wealth index factor score (5 decimals).
ML101		Type of bednet(s) slept under last night.

## Section W21 (REC21)

## Reproduction

The birth history contains up to 20 entries for births, and is ordered in reverse order such that the last birth is given first in the birth history and the first birth is given last. For respondents with more than 20 births, the birth history contains the last 19 births plus the first birth. However, all variables relating to intervals between births are calculated based on the actual births, and not just the births given in the birth history. The variable V224 contains the count of entries in the birth history, and is thus the index to the last entry in the birth history which contains the information relating to the first birth.

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
------------	--------------	--------------------

BIDX		Birth history index numbers the entries in the birth history from 1 to n, where the nth birth is the first birth.
BORD		Birth order number gives the order in which the children were born and so is the reverse order from BIDX.
B0		Twin code gives an order number for each child of a multiple birth. Code 0 indicates a single birth, code 1-upwards give the number of the child. Twins are ordered in the birth history with the higher twin codes appearing before the lower twin codes. See the example of the birth history structure below.
B1		Month of birth of child (see note on imputed dates).
B2		Year of birth of child (see note on imputed dates). This variable now occupies 4 digits.
B3		Century month code for the date of birth of the child (see note on century month codes).
B4		Sex of child
B5		Whether child was alive or dead at the time of interview.
B6		Age at death of the child as reported in the questionnaire. The first digit of the age at death gives the units in which it was reported: 1 - Days, 2 - Months, 3 - Years, 9 - Special responses. The last two digits give the age at death in those units. Age at death is usually reported in days if it was less than one month, in months if it was less than two years and otherwise in years. If the last two digits contain a value greater than 90 then this is a special response. For example, 298 means the age at death was a number of months, and the exact number was unknown, but lies between 1 and 23 months. <b>BASE:</b> Dead children (B5 = 0).
B7		Age at death of the child in completed months gives a calculated age at death from the reported information. If it was reported in days these are truncated to completed months, if reported in months these are used directly, but if reported in years then truncated years are used, i.e., 3 years becomes 36 months. For ages at death that were not specified, an age at death is imputed using a hot deck approach by taking the same age at death as the last child encountered of the same birth order in the data file. This variable is no longer truncated at 90 months and now occupies three digits. <b>BASE:</b> Dead children (B5 = 0).
B8		Current age of the child in single years for all living children <b>BASE:</b> Living children (B5 = 1).

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
B9		<p>The person the child usually lives with. The Respondent is coded 0, father coded 1, other relatives coded 2, other people coded 3, and children aged 15 and over who were not asked who they live with are coded 4. Note that this coding is different from DHS I.</p> <p><b>BASE:</b> Living children (B5 = 1).</p>
B10		<p>Completeness of information for the date of birth of the child (see note on imputed dates). Codes are different from the codes used in DHS I.</p>
B11		<p>Preceding birth interval is calculated as the difference in months between the current birth and the previous birth, counting twins as one birth.</p> <p><b>BASE:</b> All births except the first birth and its twins.</p>
B12		<p>Succeeding birth interval is calculated as the difference in months between the current birth and the following birth, counting twins as one birth.</p> <p><b>BASE:</b> All births except the last birth and its twins.</p>
B13		<p>Flag for age at death is coded as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 No flag</li> <li>1 Age at death plus the date of birth would place the death after the interview</li> <li>2 Age at death is less than the reported duration of breastfeeding</li> <li>3 Age at death is less than the age the child was first given supplemental foods</li> <li>4 Age at death is less than age the child was first breastfed</li> <li>5 Age at death plus the date of birth would place the death before the last vaccination</li> <li>6 Reported age at death is outside the range expected for the units given</li> <li>7 Age at death was imputed, however the units were given</li> <li>8 Age at death was imputed, no units were given</li> </ul> <p><b>BASE:</b> Dead children (B5 = 0).</p>
B15		<p>Whether there were any other live births in the interval between the birth and the previously reported birth.</p> <p>Note: Variables B14 and B15 are questions used in the interview to try and ascertain if the respondent had omitted any live births while reporting her birth history. The birth history may have been modified during the interviewing process, and the responses may not now correspond to the interval between the birth and the preceding birth recorded in this section. the data have been included to help indicate cases where the respondent may have omitted live births while originally reporting the birth history. The omitted births should be included in this final version of the birth history.</p>
B16		<p>Child's line number in household</p>

Var    Model   Description

Example Birth History:

BIDX	BORD	B0	B1	B2	B3	B4	B5	B6	B7	B8	B9	B10	B11	B12	B13	B15	B16
1	5	2	2	2005	1262	1	1			0	0	1	36			0	6
2	4	1	2	2005	1262	2	1			0	0	1	36			0	5
3	3	0	2	2002	1226	2	1			3	0	1	24	36		0	4
4	2	0	2	2000	1202	1	2	206	6			1	29	24	0	0	
5	1	0	9	1997	1173	2	1			8	4	1		29			0

In this example there are five children, including a pair of twins. There are two boys and three girls. One of the boys has died 6 months after he was born, four of the other living children live with their mother and the other is living elsewhere. Exact dates of birth were available for all the children. The birth intervals are calculated between births excluding children of multiple births. For example the preceding interval for the first entry is the difference between the CMC for the first entry and the third entry because the second entry is a twin of the first entry.



## Section W22 (REC22)

## Reproduction

Var    Model   Description

V201		Total number of children ever born. If there are fewer than twenty births then this is the same as V224 (Number of entries in the birth history), but if there are more than twenty births then this gives the full number, while V224 will be 20.
V202		Total number of sons living at home
V203		Total number of daughters living at home
V204		Total number of sons living away from home
V205		Total number of daughters living away from home
V206		Total number of sons who have died
V207		Total number of daughters who have died V201 is the sum of variables V202 to V207.
V208		Total number of births in the last five years is defined as all births in the months 0 to 59 prior to the month of interview, where month 0 is the month of interview.
V209		Total number of births in the past year is defined as all births in the months 0 to 12 (not 0 to 11) prior to the month of interview.
V210		Total number of births in the month of interview
V211		Century month code of the date of first birth is the same as B3 (V224). <b>BASE:</b> All respondents with one or more births ( $V201 > 0$ ).
V212		Age of the respondent at first birth is calculated from the CMC of the date of first birth and the CMC of the date of birth of the respondent. <b>BASE:</b> All respondents with one or more births ( $V201 > 0$ ).
V213		Whether the respondent is currently pregnant.
V214		Imputed duration of the current pregnancy. In the imputation process a date of conception of the current pregnancy is calculated from the reported duration of the current pregnancy, if known, or imputed from other available information (see note on imputed dates). The imputed duration of pregnancy is then calculated from that date of conception. <b>BASE:</b> Currently pregnant women ( $V213 = 1$ ).
V215		Time since last menstrual period as reported by the respondent. The first digit gives the units in which the response was given by the respondent: 1 - Days ago, 2 - Weeks ago, 3 - Months ago, 4 - Years ago, 9 - Special answers. The last two digits give the time since the last period in those units. If the last two digits contain a number greater than 90 then this is a special response. For example, 199 means the response was in days but the number of days was missing on the questionnaire.
V216		Whether the respondent menstruated in the last six weeks is calculated from V215.
V217		Knowledge of the ovulatory cycle indicates when during her monthly cycle the respondent thinks a woman has the greatest chance of becoming pregnant.
V218		Total number of living children is the sum of variables V202 to V205.

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
V219		Total number of living children including current pregnancy is calculated from V218 by adding 1 if the respondent is pregnant.
V220		Total number of living children including current pregnancy is a grouping of the previous variable, truncating the number to 6 if it was greater than 6.
V221		Interval between the first marriage and first birth in months. If the first birth was prior to the first marriage then this variable is coded 996 "Negative interval." <b>BASE:</b> Ever-married women who have had one or more births ( $V501 > 0$ & $V201 > 0$ ).
V222		Interval between the last birth and the date of the interview in months. <b>BASE:</b> Respondents who have had one or more births ( $V201 > 0$ ).
V223		Completeness of information relating to the date of conception of the current pregnancy. This variable indicates whether the date of conception was exactly specified by the duration of the current pregnancy or the duration was imputed from other information (see note on imputed dates). Codes are different from those used in DHS I.
V224		Number of entries in the birth history (REC21). This variable is also the index to the first birth in the birth history. If there are fewer than twenty births then this is the same as V201 (number of children ever born), but if there are more than twenty births then this will be 20, while V201 gives the full number.
V225		At the time the respondent became pregnant with the current pregnancy, whether the current pregnancy was wanted then, later or not at all. <b>BASE:</b> Currently pregnant women ( $V213 = 1$ ).
V226		Computed time since the last menstrual period. This is computed from the response for V215, with durations exceeding the interval since the last birth ( $V227 = 7, 9$ ) recoded to the response "Before last birth" (code 995) and inconsistent responses flagged on variable V227 (codes 1-6) recoded to 997.
V227		Flag variable indicating inconsistencies found in editing the response for variable V215. 0 No flag 1 Duration given is greater than the interval since the last birth and the respondent did <u>not</u> say, in the maternity section, that she was still amenorrheic since her last birth 2 Duration given plus the duration of amenorrhea after the last birth is greater than the interval since the last birth 3 Duration was reported, but the respondent's period had not returned since the last birth 4 Respondent reported her last period was before her last birth, but she had never given birth 5 Respondent reported never having menstruated, but reported in the maternity section that her period had returned after her last birth 6 Respondent reported her last period was before her last birth, but reported in the maternity section that her period had returned after her last birth 7 Respondent reported a duration since her last period, but this would place her last period <u>during</u> her last pregnancy 8 Respondent reported never having menstruated, but she had children 9 Duration was reported, but the duration would place her period before her last birth

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
V228	A	Whether the respondent ever had a pregnancy that terminated in a miscarriage, abortion, or still birth, i.e., did not result in a live birth.  <u>Pregnancy terminations</u> Variables V229 to V234 relate to pregnancy terminations (pregnancies that did <u>not</u> result in a live birth). <b>BASE:</b> Respondents who have had one or more terminated pregnancies (V228 = 1).
V229	A	Month of the last pregnancy termination.
V230	A	Year of the last pregnancy termination. The date of last termination is taken from a single question in the body of the questionnaire. This variable now occupies 4 digits.
V231	A	Century month code of the last pregnancy termination. The CMC date of termination is calculated from the preceding questions, or from the calendar, if possible, in cases where an exact date was not given for the date of last pregnancy termination.
V232	A	Date flag for the last terminated pregnancy.
V233	A	Months pregnant when the pregnancy terminated. <b>BASE:</b> Respondents who have had one or more terminated pregnancies since the cutoff date for the calendar/health section (V228 = 1 & V231 >= V017).
V234	A	Whether the respondent had other pregnancy terminations before the last one. <b>BASE:</b> Respondents who have had one or more terminated pregnancies since the cutoff date for the calendar/health section (V228 = 1 & V231 >= V017).
V235	A	Birth history index for last child born prior to the start of the calendar. Index is zero if no child was born before the start of the calendar.
V237		Whether there were any other live births in the interval between the last birth and the date of interview. See B15 for more explanation.
V238		Total number of births in the last three years is defined as all births in the months 0 to 35 prior to the month of interview, where month 0 is the month of interview.  <u>Pregnancies terminated prior to beginning of calendar</u>
V239		Whether or not, the respondent had pregnancies that miscarried, aborted or ended in still birth before calendar beginning
V240		Month of last termination prior to calendar
V241		Year of last termination prior to calendar
V242		CMC termination ended prior to calendar
V243		Completeness of information for the last termination date prior to calendar

## Section W31 (REC31)

## Contraceptive Table

Var    Model   Description

V301            Knowledge of any method is classified into modern, traditional and folkloric methods as follows: Modern methods are Pill, IUD, Injections, Diaphragm, Condom, Female Sterilization, Male Sterilization, Implants, female condom, Foam/Jelly and lactational amenorrhea. Traditional methods are Periodic Abstinence (Rhythm), Withdrawal, and Abstinence. Folkloric methods are the category "other". If a respondent knows both a traditional method and a modern method then the modern method takes priority and she is coded as knowing a modern method. Similarly, if a woman knows a traditional method and a folkloric method, the traditional method takes priority.

V302            Ever use of a modern, traditional or folkloric method is created in the same way as V301. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.

**V302A            Ever used anything or tried to delay or avoid getting pregnant**

### Contraceptive Table

The contraceptive table contains entries for 20 contraceptive methods, and for each entry gives information relating to knowledge of the method, ever use of the method, and knowledge of a source for the method. Entries 1 to 15 are standard but entries 15 to 20 are used for country-specific methods. The methods relating to each entry are as follows:

1	Pill	11	Norplant™ or implants
2	IUD	12	Abstinence
3	Injections	13	Lactational amenorrhea
4	Diaphragm	14	Female condom
5	Condom	15	Foam and jelly
6	Female Sterilization	16	
7	Male Sterilization	17	Country specific method 1
8	Periodic Abstinence (Rhythm)	18	Country specific method 2
9	Withdrawal	19	Country specific method 3
10	Other methods	20	Country specific method 4

For Foam/Jelly, if questions about the methods are asked separately (for example, foaming tablets in one set of questions and jelly combined in another set of questions), the original responses are recorded as country-specific variables and the standard variables presented in this section are a composite of the two sets of questions.

In general, the list of the methods used in the contraceptive table does not exist. The variable that is used to recognize these methods is V312. In some cases additional codes are used in the contraceptive table and these should exist in the documentation of the distributed data file.

The contraceptive table contains variables V304A to V307 as follows:

V304A            Whether the method is modern, traditional or folkloric.

V304            Knowledge of the method. If questions relating to the method were not asked in a particular country then code 8 "Not asked" is used.

Var    Model   Description

- V305            Whether the respondent has ever used the contraceptive method. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.  
**BASE:** Respondents who knew of the method according to V304, either spontaneously (1) or after probing (being read a description of the method) (2).
- V307            Method currently used. This is a multiple occurrence variable that gives all the methods used by the respondent.  
**BASE:** Respondents who ever used the method according to V305 or knows a method according to V304 when V305 is not asked.

Example Contraceptive Table:

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	17	20
	Pill	IUD	Inj.	Dia.	Cond	F.S.	M.S.	P.Ab	With	Other	Norpl	Abst	Lact.	F.C.	Jelly	CS1	CS4
V304A	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	3	1	2	1	1	1	3	3
V304	1	1	1	7	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	8	0	1	7	8	8
V305	0	0	0		0	0	0				0				0		
V307				0												0	

In this example the entries in the table are shown across the page while the variables in each entry are shown down the page. The numbers shown above the method names are the occurrence or entry number associated with that method. The respondent knew eight methods. Diaphragm and foam and jelly were not asked in the contraceptive table but were asked in the current method used. The respondent never used a method and is not currently using a method. The respondent is not using the diaphragm or the jelly.

## Section W32 (REC32)

## Contraceptive Use

Var    Model   Description

V310            Number of living children at the time the respondent first used a contraceptive method. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.  
**BASE:** All respondents who have ever used a contraceptive method (V302 > 0).

V311            Number of living children at the time of first use is a grouped form of V310, with 4 or more truncated to 4 and respondents who have never used a contraceptive method coded 5.

V312            Current contraceptive method. Pregnant women are coded 0 "Not currently using."

V313            Type of contraceptive method categorizes the current contraceptive method as either a modern method, a traditional method, or a folkloric method.

V315            Month started using a contraceptive method by the respondent or her current partner (see note on imputed dates).

V316            Year started using a contraceptive method by the respondent or her current partner (see note on imputed dates). This variable now occupies 4 digits.

V317            Century month code for the date started using a contraceptive method by (see note on century month codes).

V318            Completeness of information for the date of sterilization of the respondent or her partner (see note on imputed dates). Codes for DHS III are different from the codes used in DHS I.

### Sterilization.

Variables V319 to V322 relate to dates of sterilization.

**BASE:** Women who are sterilized or whose partner is sterilized (V312 = 6 or V312 = 7).

V319            Years since sterilization in 2-year groups, truncated at 10 years.

V320            Age at sterilization in 5-year groups <25, 25-29, 30-34, 35-39, 40-44, 45-49.

V321            Marital duration at sterilization in 5-year groups with single women and those sterilized before marriage coded 0.

V322            Parity at sterilization, truncated at 5+ children.

### Source of modern contraceptive methods.

Variables V326 and V327 relate to sources of contraception for current users of modern methods. See variables V379 to V380 for additional information relating to the source of modern contraceptive methods.

**BASE:** Respondents currently using a modern method (V312 >= 1 & V312 <= 7 or V312 = 11 or V312 >= 13 & V312 <= 16).

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
V323		Brand of pill used. <b>BASE:</b> Pill users. (V312 = 1).
V323A		Brand of condom used <b>BASE:</b> Condom users (V312 = 5).
V325A		Cost of current method. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.
V326		The last source visited to obtain the current modern contraceptive method. Codes are country-specific, but the major categories are standard.
V327		The last source visited for users of modern methods in standard coding groups constructed from V326. The standard coding categories for this variable have been changed to separate non-governmental organizations (NGOs) from other private sector sources.
<u>Current use of contraception.</u> Variables V337 relates to the current use of contraception. <b>BASE:</b> Current users of contraception (V312 > 0).		
V337		Months of use of the current contraceptive method. For Model "B" questionnaires, if the number of months of use exceeds 8 years, it is coded as 96 For Model "A" questionnaires, if the woman is using the method throughout the calendar, the duration is coded as 95.
<u>Last method discontinued in the last five years.</u> Variables V359 and V360 relate to the last method discontinued in the last five years. The information for these variables is taken from the calendar. <b>BASE:</b> Respondents who discontinued use of a method in the last five years.		
V359	A	Last method discontinued in the last five years.
V360	A	Reason for the discontinuation of the last method discontinued in the last five years.
<u>Pattern and intentions for future use.</u> Variables V361 to V364 relate to the respondent's past contraceptive practice and future intentions for using contraception.		
V361		Pattern of past contraceptive use. For model "B" questionnaires the questions relating to contraceptive use since the last birth are not asked and thus the respondent cannot be categorized as having used a method since the last birth or having only used a method before the last birth. In countries using the model "B" questionnaire, all past users are given code 3. In countries using model "A" questionnaires, all women who have not used in the calendar are treated as past users and given code 3.
V362		Intention to use a contraceptive method in the future is based on two questions in the model questionnaires, and classifies those intending to use a method in the future by whether they intend to use that method in the next twelve months or not. The two "Unsure" categories correspond to replies of unsure about using a method in the future (unsure about use) or, for those intending to use a method in the future, unsure about whether they intend to use that method in the next twelve months (unsure about timing). In some countries, women who had never had sexual intercourse were not asked these questions, and are coded 6 on V362.

Var	Model	Description
-----	-------	-------------

**BASE:** All respondents not currently using contraception (V312 = 0).

V363		Preferred future method for respondents intending to use a method in the future. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode. <b>BASE:</b> Respondents not currently using a method, but intending to use a method in the future (V312 = 0 & (V362 = 1 or V362 = 2 or V362 = 3)).
------	--	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

V364		Contraceptive use and intention shows current users of modern methods, current users of traditional methods, non-users who intend to use in the future and non-users not intending to use a method. In some countries, women who had never had sexual intercourse were not asked the questions relating to their intention to use contraception in the future, and are coded 5 on V364.
------	--	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

V367		Whether the last child born in the last three/five years was wanted at that time, later or not at all. <b>BASE:</b> Women who gave birth to a child in the last three/five years (V417 > 0).
------	--	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

V372		Shown pill package. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode. <b>BASE:</b> Pill users (V312 = 1)
------	--	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

V372A		Shown condom package. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode. <b>BASE:</b> Condom users (V312 = 5)
-------	--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Reasons for Non-Use of Contraceptive Methods.

V375A		Reason the respondent is not using a method of contraception to avoid pregnancy. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode. <b>BASE:</b> Women who are not currently using a contraceptive method and who are not pregnant (V312 = 0 & V213 <> 1).
-------	--	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

V376		Reason the respondent does not intend to use a method of contraception in the future. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode. The coding categories have changed in DHS III from those used in DHS II. <b>BASE:</b> All women not currently using a contraceptive method and not intending to use a method in the future (V362 = 5).
------	--	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

V376A		Whether the respondent would use a method in the future if she was married. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode. <b>BASE:</b> Women who says they do not intend to use a method because they are not married (V376 = 11).
-------	--	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Sources of Contraception.

V379		Source of any method of contraception is formed from a combination of responses. For current users of modern methods, it is the source of that method. For women who are not currently using any method, it is a source from which they know they can obtain family
------	--	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------



Var	Model	Description
-----	-------	-------------

planning methods, if they know any source. This is not in general part of the standard questionnaire since it is replaced with a multiple-choice question. However it is left as a standard variable in case the question asked has only one answer.

V380		Source of any method of contraception coded in standard coding categories is created from V379.
------	--	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Whether the respondent has heard about family planning in the last few months from any of the following sources:

V384A		Heard FP on radio last months
V384B		Heard FP on TV last months
V384C		Heard FP newspaper last months

#### Family Planning Related Visits

V393		Whether the respondent was visited by a family planning worker in the twelve months preceding the interview.
------	--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

V394		Whether the respondent visited a health facility for any reason in the twelve months preceding the interview.
------	--	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

V395		Whether any of the staff at the health facility talked to the respondent about family planning. <b>BASE:</b> Women who visited a health facility in the preceding 12 months (V394 = 1).
------	--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

V3A00A-Z		Source of family planning for non users. This question has multiple coding categories and each category is recorded separately in these variables. A few of the categories are standard (VA00A, J, K, L, X, Y, Z). However, room has been left for country-specific categories (VA00B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, M, N, O, P, Q, R, S, T, U, V, W). Any category not used in a particular country is left blank.
----------	--	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### **Public Sector**

V3A00A		Government hospital
V3A00B		Country-Specific public sector <del>Government health center</del>
V3A00C		Country-Specific public sector <del>FP clinic</del>
V3A00D		Country-Specific public sector <del>Mobile clinic</del>
V3A00E		Country-Specific public sector <del>Fieldworker</del>
V3A00F		Country-Specific public sector
V3A00G		Country-Specific public sector
V3A00H		Country-Specific public sector
V3A00I		Country-Specific public sector <del>Other public sector</del>

#### **Medical Private Sector**

V3A00J		Private hospital/clinic
V3A00K		Private Pharmacy
V3A00L		Private Doctor
V3A00M		Country-Specific medical private sector <del>Private mobile clinic</del>
V3A00N		Country-Specific medical private sector <del>Fieldworker</del>
V3A00O		Country-Specific medical private sector
V3A00P		Country-Specific medical private sector
V3A00Q		Country-Specific medical private sector
V3A00R		Country-Specific medical private sector <del>Other medical private sector</del>

Var	Model	Description
-----	-------	-------------

**Other Private Sector**

V3A00S	Country-Specific other private sector	Shop
V3A00T	Country-Specific other private sector	Traditional practitioner
V3A00U	Country-Specific other private sector	Friend, relative
V3A00V	Country-Specific other private sector	
V3A00W	Country-Specific other private sector	
V3A00X	Other	
V3A00Y	No source	
V3A00Z	Any source	

V3A01	Before the sterilization operation, whether the respondent was told that sterilization would mean no more children.
-------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

V3A02	Told about side effects or problems the respondent might have when first obtained the method she is currently using.
-------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

V3A03	Told about side effects by health or FP worker
-------	------------------------------------------------

V3A04	Told how to deal with side effects
-------	------------------------------------

V3A05	Told about the availability of other FP methods than the one she is using.
-------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------

V3A06	Told about other FP methods by health or FP worker
-------	----------------------------------------------------

V3A07	First source for current method. This variable is grouped into 4 major categories:
-------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

10	Public sector
20	Private medical
30	Other private
96	Other

V3A08A-Z	Reason for not using. This question has multiple coding categories and each category is recorded separately in these variables. Most of the categories are standard (VA008A-V). However, room has been left for country-specific categories (VA008W-VA008AD). Any category not used in a particular country is left blank.
----------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

V3A08A	Not married
--------	-------------

V3A08B	Not having sex
--------	----------------

V3A08C	Infrequent sex
--------	----------------

V3A08D	Menopausal/hysterectomy
--------	-------------------------

V3A08E	Subfecund/infecund
--------	--------------------

V3A08F	Postpartum amenorrheic
--------	------------------------

V3A08G	Breastfeeding
--------	---------------

V3A08H	Fatalistic
--------	------------

V3A08I	Respondent opposed
--------	--------------------

V3A08J	Husband/partner opposed
--------	-------------------------

V3A08K	Others opposed
--------	----------------

V3A08L	Religious prohibition
--------	-----------------------

V3A08M	Knows no method
--------	-----------------

V3A08N	Knows no source
--------	-----------------

V3A08O	Health concerns. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.
--------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

V3A08P	Fear of side effects
--------	----------------------

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
V3A08Q		Lack of access/too far
V3A08R		Costs too much
V3A08S		Inconvenient to use
V3A08T		Interferes with the body's processes
V3A08U		Preferred method not available <del>Reason not using: Country specific</del>
V3A08V		No method available <del>Reason not using: Country specific</del>
V3A08W		Reason not using: Country specific
V3A08AA		Reason not using: Country Specific
V3A08AB		Reason not using: Country Specific
V3A08AC		Reason not using: Country Specific
V3A08AD		Reason not using: Country Specific
V3A08X		Other
V3A08Z		Don't know
V3A09A		How many pill cycles did get last time. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode. <b>BASE:</b> Pill users (V312 = 1).
V3A09B		How many condoms did get last time. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode. <b>BASE:</b> Condom users (V312 = 5).



Var    Model   Description

## Section W41 (REC41)

## Maternity

The maternity history contains up to six entries, relating to births in the three/five years preceding interview. The use of three/five years is country specific. The entries are in reverse order, such that the first entry relates to the last birth in the last three/five years. There is an entry for all children born in the last three/five years including all twins. The period of three/five years includes months 0 to 35/59 prior to the interview, with month 0 being the month of interview. If there are more than six births in the last three/five years then only the last six are included in the maternity history. Each of the following variables, duration of breastfeeding (M5), duration of postpartum amenorrhea (M7) and duration of postpartum abstinence (M9) may have several cases coded 97 "Inconsistent" since the duration of breastfeeding, amenorrhea or abstinence was impossible in the interval between the birth and the following birth or date of interview if the most recent birth (only the date of interview in the case of breastfeeding).

Var    Model   Description

MIDX            Index to the birth history. All births in the last three/five years have entries in this section, and thus the index increases by one each entry. See the example maternity history below. For twins the information in their entries will be identical for all variables relating to prenatal care.

M1                Tetanus toxicoid.  
The number of tetanus toxicoid injections given during the pregnancy to avoid convulsions after birth. This variable indicated whether the respondent received a tetanus toxicoid injection during the pregnancy for DHS-I countries.

M1A              Tetanus injections before pregnancy.

**BASE:** Women who received one tetanus toxicoid injection during last pregnancy (M1 = 1).

M1B              Month last tetanus injection before pregnancy. Women who received a tetanus toxicoid injection before the last birth were asked this question in DHS V. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.

M1C              Year last tetanus injection before pregnancy. Women who received a tetanus toxicoid injection before the last birth were asked this question in DHS V. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.

M1D              Years ago received last tetanus injection before pregnancy. Women who received a tetanus toxicoid injection before the last birth were asked this question.

M1E              Last tetanus injection before pregnancy (CMC). Women who received a tetanus toxicoid injection before the last birth were asked this question in DHS V. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.

Prenatal care

M2A-N           The type of person who gave prenatal care to the respondent prior to the birth. This question has multiple coding categories and each category is recorded separately in these variables. A few of the categories are standard (M2A, G, K, N), however room has been left for country-specific categories (M2B, C, D, E, F, H, I, J, L, M). Any category not used in a particular country is left blank.

M2A              Doctor.

M2B              Country-specific health professional. ~~Nurse/Midwife~~

M2C              Country-specific health professional. ~~Auxiliary Midwife~~

M2D              Country-specific health professional.

M2E              Country-specific health professional.

M2F              Country-specific health professional. ~~Trained (traditional) birth attendant~~

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
M2G		Traditional birth attendant
M2H		Country-specific other person <del>Relative</del>
M2I		Country-specific other person
M2J		Country-specific other person
M2K		Other responses
M2L		Country-specific other
M2M		Country-specific other
M2N		No one
		<u>Delivery care</u>
M3A-N		The type of person who assisted with the delivery of the child. The coding of these variables is the same as for M2A-N.
M4		The duration of breastfeeding of the child in months. The maximum period allowed during the data editing was the interval between the date of birth of the child and the date of interview. Cases which exceeded this duration were left with the original response, but are coded with one of the flag codes on variable M27 and were set to code 97 "Inconsistent" on variable M5. The code 96 (breastfed until died) is no longer used.
M5		The calculated months of breastfeeding gives the duration of breastfeeding as in M4, but with the duration calculated if the respondent is still breastfeeding the child or the child was breastfed until it died. Inconsistent durations based on the original reporting of the duration of breastfeeding are recoded to 97. In cases where the duration was one month longer than the interval the duration was shortened by one month, consistent with the "Rule of one" applied in DHS I. If the duration of breastfeeding exceeded the age of death of the child, the duration of breastfeeding was changed to the age at death of the child.
M6		The duration of postpartum amenorrhea after the birth of the child in months. The maximum period allowed during the data editing was the interval between the date of birth of the child and the date of conception of the following child (date birth less nine months was used for the date of conception) or the date of interview if there was no following birth. Cases which exceeded this duration were left with the original response, but are coded with one of the flag codes on variable M28 and were set to code 97 "Inconsistent" on variable M7.
M7		The calculated months of postpartum amenorrhea give the duration of amenorrhea as in M6, but with the duration calculated if the period did not return after the birth and before the following birth or the date of interview. Inconsistent durations based on the original reporting of the duration of amenorrhea are recoded to 97. In cases where the duration was one month longer than the interval the duration was shortened by one month, consistent with the "Rule of one" applied in DHS I.
M8		The duration of postpartum abstinence after the birth of the child in months. The maximum period allowed is calculated in the same way as for M6 and cases exceeding this duration were left with the original response, but are coded with one of the flag codes on variable M29 and are coded 97 "Inconsistent" on M9.
M9		The calculated months of postpartum abstinence give the duration of abstinence as in M8, but with the duration calculated if the respondent was still abstaining after the birth. Inconsistent durations based on the original reporting of the duration of abstinence are recoded to 97. In cases where the duration was one month longer than the interval the duration was shortened by one month, consistent with the "Rule of one" applied in DHS I.

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
M10		Whether the child was wanted at the time of <u>pregnancy</u> , whether the child was wanted, but later, or whether the child was not wanted at all.
M11		For women who wanted the child later, how much longer the respondent would have preferred to wait. The first digit gives the units in which the respondent gave her answer, code 1 indicates a response in months, code 2 in years, with 9 meaning a special answer was given. The last two digits give the time in the units given. Any value for time greater than 90 is a special answer.
M13		Timing of first antenatal visit for the pregnancy is given in months from the start of the pregnancy. <b>BASE:</b> Women who had seen someone for antenatal care (M2N <> 1).
M14		Number of antenatal visits during the pregnancy. Women who did not see anyone for antenatal care during the pregnancy are coded 0.
M15		Place of delivery of the child. Coding categories are standard and are constructed with a major category for the first digit and a minor category for the second digit. Country-specific codes are added under the respective major coding categories as needed. For example "Home of traditional birth attendant" would be coded 13 since the category relates to a home (major category 1) and categories 11 and 12 are already used as standard categories.
M17		Whether child was born by caesarian section
M18		Size of child as reported subjectively by the respondent
M19		Weight of child at birth given in kilograms with three implied decimal places (or grams with no decimal places). Children who were not weighed are coded 9996. In some countries, the birth weight was collected in grams, i.e. a total of four digits, whereas other countries collected the weight in kilograms to one decimal place, i.e. a total of two digits. In the latter case, the third and fourth digits are set to zeros. In a few countries, the weight was collected in pounds and/or ounces. For these countries, the original weight variables are stored as a country-specific variable and this variable contains the weight converted to kilograms.
M19A		Whether the weight at birth (variable M19) was recorded from a health card (code 1) or from the mother=s recall (code 2). Children who were not weighed at birth are coded 0.

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
M27		Flag variable for breastfeeding, indicating types of problems found in editing the duration of breastfeeding.
M28		Flag variable for postpartum amenorrhea, indicating types of problems found in editing the duration of postpartum amenorrhea.
M29		Flag variable for postpartum abstinence, indicating types of problems found in editing the duration of postpartum abstinence. Codes for these flag variables are as follows: 0 No problem. 1 Duration exceeds interval between birth and succeeding birth (for amenorrhea and abstinence) or date of interview (for breastfeeding). 2 Duration exceeds interval but only by one month. In DHS I the duration would have been modified to fit the interval in this case. This modification is made to the calculated months of postpartum amenorrhea (M7), postpartum abstinence (M9) or breastfeeding (M5) starting from DHS III. 3 Duration of breastfeeding exceeds the age at death of the child.
M34		Time after the birth at which the respondent first breastfed the child. The first digit gives the units in which the respondent gave her answer. Code 0 means the child was breastfed immediately after birth, code 1 indicates the response was in hours, code 2 in days, with code 9 meaning a special answer was given. The last two digits give the time in the units given. Any value for time greater than 90 is a special answer. The response "Immediately" is recorded as 000. <b>BASE:</b> Child who were ever breastfed (M4 > 94).
M35		Number of times the child was breastfed during the previous night. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode. <b>BASE:</b> Children still being breastfed (M4 = 95).
M36		Number of times the child was breastfed during the daylight hours the previous day. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode. <b>BASE:</b> Children still being breastfed (M4 = 95).
M38		Whether the child drank anything from a bottle with a nipple during the previous day and night. <b>BASE:</b> Living children (B5(MIDX) = 1).
M39		The number of times the children received anything to eat, aside from breast milk, including both meals and snacks. Children who are being exclusively breastfed are coded 0. <b>BASE:</b> Living children (B5(MIDX) = 1).
M39A		<b>The child ate any solid, semi-solid or soft foods yesterday</b>
		<u>Care given during the last antenatal visit for the pregnancy</u>
		<b>BASE:</b> Last births under 36 (60) months
M42A		During pregnancy – weighed. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.
M42B		During pregnancy - height measured. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.
M42C		During pregnancy - blood pressure taken
M42D		During pregnancy - urine sample taken



<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
M42E		During pregnancy - blood sample taken
		<u>Pregnancy complications</u>
		<b>BASE:</b> Last births under 36 (60) months
M43		Told about pregnancy complications at the time of last antenatal visit
M44		Told where to go for pregnancy complications
		<u>Iron supplementation</u>
		<b>BASE:</b> Last births under 36 (60) months
M45		During pregnancy, given or bought iron tablets/syrup
M46		Days tablets or syrup taken
		<u>Vision during pregnancy</u>
		<b>BASE:</b> Last births under 36 (60) months
M47		During pregnancy, had difficulty with daylight vision
M48		During pregnancy, had difficulty with night blindness
		<u>Medication taken to prevent from Malaria</u>
		<b>BASE:</b> Last births under 36 (60) months
M49A		During pregnancy - took SP/Fansidar for Malaria
M49B		During pregnancy - took Chloroquine for Malaria
M49C		During pregnancy - took country specific drug for Malaria <del>Unknown Drug</del>
M49D		During pregnancy - took country specific drug for Malaria
M49E		During pregnancy - took country specific drug for Malaria
M49F		During pregnancy - took country specific drug for Malaria
M49G		During pregnancy - took country specific drug for Malaria
M49X		During pregnancy - took other drug for Malaria
M49Y		During pregnancy took: no drug for malaria
M49Z		During pregnancy - took don't know for Malaria
		<u>Check up after delivery</u>
		<b>BASE:</b> Last birth under 36(60) months.
M50		Respondent received a check up after delivery
M51		Timing of respondent's checkup after deliver
M51A		<del>Time after the delivery for the respondent to receive a checkup.</del> This variable is replaced by M50 and M51, which that existed in the DHS IV recode.
M52		Health professional who checked respondent after delivery
M54		Received Vitamin A dose in first 2 months after delivery
		<u>Liquids given before milk began to flow</u>
M55A		First 3 days, given milk other than breast milk
M55B		First 3 days, given plain water
M55C		First 3 days, given sugar/glucose water
M55D		First 3 days, given gripe water
M55E		First 3 days, given sugar/salt/water solution
M55F		First 3 days, given fruit juice
M55G		First 3 days, given infant formula
M55H		First 3 days, given tea/infusions
M55I		First 3 days, given honey
M55J		First 3 days, given country specific
M55K		First 3 days, given country specific

Var	Model	Description
-----	-------	-------------

M55L		First 3 days, given country specific
M55M		First 3 days, given country specific
M55N		First 3 days, given country specific
M55O		First 3 days, given country specific
M55X		First 3 days, given other
M55Z		First 3 days, given nothing

#### Place for antenatal care

Women who received antenatal care were asked about the place where they received an antenatal care.

M57A		Your home
M57B		Other home
M57C		Country specific home
M57D		Country specific home
M57E		Government hospital
M57F		Country specific public Government health center
M57G		Country specific public Government health post
M57H		Country specific public Public mobile clinic
M57I		Country specific public
M57J		Country specific public
M57K		Country specific public
M57L		Country specific public Other public
M57M		Private hospital/clinic
M57N		Country specific private medical Private mobile clinic
M57O		Country specific private medical
M57P		Country specific private medical
M57Q		Country specific private medical
M57R		Country specific private medical Other private
M57S		Country specific other
M57T		Country specific other
M57U		Country specific other
M57V		Country specific other
M57X		Other

M60		Drugs for intestinal parasites
-----	--	--------------------------------

M61		Time spent at place of delivery
-----	--	---------------------------------

#### Postpartum checkup for mothers in a health facility after delivery and before discharge

M62		Anyone checked respondent health before discharge
<del>M63</del>		<del>How long before discharging respondent health check took place.</del> This variable is replaced by M50 and M51 which existed in DHS IV recode.
<del>M64</del>		<del>Who checked respondent health before discharge.</del> This variable is replaced by M52 which existed in DHS IV recode.

#### Reason for not delivering in a health facility

M65A		Cost too much
M65B		Facility not open
M65C		Too far/no transport
M65D		Don't trust facility/poor service
M65E		No female provider

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
M65F		Husband/family didn't allow
M65G		Not necessary
M65H		Not customary
M65I		Country specific
M65J		Country specific
M65K		Country specific
M65L		Country specific
M65X		Other. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.

#### Postpartum check up after discharge

M66	After discharge/delivery at home anyone checked respondent health
<del>M67</del>	<del>How long after discharge/delivery at home respondent health check took place</del>
<del>M68</del>	<del>Who checked respondent health after discharge/delivery at home</del>
<del>M69</del>	<del>Where respondent check after discharge/delivery at home took place</del>

#### Newborn check up

M70	Baby postnatal check within 2 months
M71	How long after delivery postnatal check took place
M72	Who performed postnatal checkup. This variable is grouped into 3 major categories:
	10 Medical personnel
	20 Other person
	96 Other
M73	Where was the baby checked for the first time. This variable is grouped into 4 major categories:
	10 Home
	20 Public sector
	30 Private sector
	96 Other

#### Example Maternity History:

MIDX	1	2	3
M1	3		
M2A-N	000 0 0 0 1		
M3A-N	000 10 0 0	000 10 0 0	000 10 0 0
M4	95	95	17
M5	11	11	17
M6	7	7	2
M7	7	7	2
M8	10	10	12
M9	10	10	12
M10	1	1	1
M11			
M13			
M14	0		
M15	11	11	11
M17	0	0	0
M18	2	3	2
M19	9996	9996	9996
M19A	0	0	0
M27	0	0	0
M28	0	0	0
M29	0	0	0
M34	100		
M35	3		
M36	3		
M38	0	1	0
M39			
M42A-E			
M43			
M44			
M45	0		

M46	.....	.....	.....
M47	.....0.....	.....	.....
M48	.....0.....	.....	.....
M49A-Z	.....	.....	.....
M51A	.....101.....	.....	.....
M54	.....0.....	.....	.....
M55A-Z	.....011_0000.....00.....	.....	.....
M57A-X	.....	.....	.....
M60	.....0.....	.....	.....
M61	.....	.....	.....
M62	.....	.....	.....
M63	.....	.....	.....
M64	.....	.....	.....
M65A-X	.....1000000_00000.....	.....	.....
M66	.....1.....	.....1.....	.....1.....
M67	.....101.....	.....	.....
M68	.....21.....	.....	.....
M69	.....11.....	.....	.....
M70	.....0.....	.....	.....
M71	.....	.....	.....
M72	.....	.....	.....
M73	.....	.....	.....

In this example, based on the birth history example, there are three entries representing the three children born in the last three/five years. The first two entries relate to twins and so most of their prenatal care information is identical. The respondent received three tetanus injections, did not receive any prenatal care, but received delivery assistance from a traditional birth attendant. Both twins are still being breastfed, 11 months after the birth, while the other had stopped breastfeeding after 17 months. The respondent's periods had returned 7 months after the last birth and the respondent is still abstaining from sexual relations for 10 months after the birth. All three children were wanted at that point in time. The respondent did not receive an antenatal care during her pregnancy. The last child received a tetanus injection. None of the children was born by caesarian section. The last twin and the child number 3 were larger than average but the second twin had an average size at birth. None of the children was measured at birth. The last born child was immediately put to breast. He was breastfed three times during the day and tree times during the night. He was checked an hour after he was born. He did not receive any dose of Vitamin A. He received plain water and sugar/glucose water the first 3 days. He did not receive any drug for intestinal parasites. The reason the last born child and subsequently his twin were not delivered in a health facility is the cost. After delivery of the three children at home the health of the respondent was checked within one hour for the last birth at home by the traditional birth-attendant. However the last born child was not checked.

Var    Model   Description

## Section W42 (REC42)

## Maternity and Feeding

Var    Model   Description

V401    A        Whether the last child born in the last three/five years was born by caesarean section.  
**BASE:** Respondents who have had one or more births in the three/five years preceding the survey (V417 > 0).

V404        Whether the respondent is currently breastfeeding a child. This is based on the entries in the maternity history for children born in the last three/five years. If no child was born in the last three/five years, the respondent is assumed not to be breastfeeding. This variable is created by looking for any child which is still being breastfed, and not just whether the last child is being breastfed.

V405        Whether the respondent is currently postpartum amenorrheic. This variable is created from the maternity history by checking if the period returned after the last birth. If the woman is currently pregnant then she is coded as not currently amenorrheic, irrespective of whether her period returned after the last birth. If there are no births in the last three/five years then this variable is coded 0 "Not currently amenorrheic."

V406        Whether the respondent is currently postpartum abstaining. This variable is created from the maternity history by checking if the respondent has resumed sexual relations since the last birth. If there are no births in the last three/five years then this variable is coded 0 "Not currently abstaining."

V407        Number of times the last child was breastfed during the previous night.

**BASE:** Respondents still breastfeeding the last child (V404 = 1).

V408        Number of times the last child was breastfed during the daylight hours the previous day.

**BASE:** Respondents still breastfeeding the last child (V404 = 1).

### Foods given to the child in the last 24 hours:

Questions pertaining to V409A, V410A, V412, V412B, V414Q and V414R are no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variables are kept in the DHS VI recode.

**BASE:** At least one child born in the last three years and living with the respondent (B3 <36 and B9 = 0).

V409	Plain water
V409A	Sugar water
V410	Juice
V410A	Tea or coffee
V411	Powdered or tinned milk
V411A	Baby formula
V412	Fresh milk
V412A	Baby cereal
V412B	Other porridge/gruel
V412C	Gave child soup/clear broth
V413	Other liquid
V413A-D	Country-specific other liquids
V414A-D	Country-specific foods
V414E	Bread, noddles, other foods made from grains.
V414F	Potatoes, cassava or other tubers

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
V414G		Eggs
V414H		Meat (beef, pork, lamb, chicken, etc)
V414I		pumpkin, carrots, squash (yellow or orange inside)
V414J		Any dark green leafy vegetables
V414K		Mangoes, papayas, other vitamin A fruits
V414L		Any other fruits
V414M		Liver, heart, other organs
V414N		Fish or shellfish
V414O		Food made from beans, peas, lentils, nuts
V414P		Cheese, yogurt , other milk products
V414Q		Oil, fats, butter, products made of them
V414R		Chocolates, sweets, candies, pastries, etc
V414S		Other solid-semisolid food
V414T		Country specific foods
V414U		Country specific foods
V414V		Gave child yogurt
V414W		Gave child fortified baby food (cerelac, etc)
V415		Whether the child drank anything from a bottle with a nipple the previous day and night. <b>BASE:</b> Respondents whose last child born in the last three/five years was still alive (V417 > 0 & B5(1) = 1).
V416		Whether the respondent has heard of the special-named oral rehydration product for treating children with diarrhea. This variable is coded 1 if the respondent had used the ORS product to treat a child in the previous two weeks, 2 if the respondent had heard of the ORS product. <b>BASE:</b> All respondents.
V416		Whether the respondent has heard of the special-named oral rehydration product for treating children with diarrhea. This variable is coded 1 if the respondent had used the ORS product to treat a child in the previous two weeks, 2 if the respondent had heard of the ORS product. <b>BASE:</b> All respondents.
V417		Number of entries in the maternity history
V418		Number of entries in the health history
V419		Number of entries in the height and weight table
V420		Code assigned to the person measuring the children for the height and weight section. Codes are country-specific. <b>BASE:</b> Respondents who had given birth to a child in the last three/five years (V417 > 0).
V421		Code assigned to the assistant measurer. Codes are country-specific. <b>BASE:</b> Respondents who had given birth to a child in the last three/five years (V417 > 0).
V426		Time after the birth at which the respondent first breastfed the last child. The first digit gives the units in which the respondent gave her answer. Code 0 means the child was breastfed immediately after birth, code 1 indicates the response was in hours, code 2 in days, with code 9 meaning a special answer was given. The last two digits give the time in the units given. Any value for time greater than 90 is a special answer. The response "Immediately" is recorded as 000. <b>BASE:</b> Respondents whose last child born in the last three/five years was ever breastfed. (V417 > 0 & M4(1) < 94).

Var	Model	Description
-----	-------	-------------

#### Maternal Anthropometry

Data on maternal anthropometry is only collected for mothers of children born in the three/five years preceding the survey (months 0 to 59 before the survey).

**BASE:** Mothers of children born in the preceding three/five years (V417 > 0).

V437		Weight of the respondent in kilograms. There is one implied decimal place in the weight (decimal points are not included in the data file). To produce the weight in kilograms, divide V437 by 10.
------	--	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

V438		Height of the respondent in centimeters. There is one implied decimal place in the height (decimal points are not included in the data file). To produce the height in centimeters, divide V438 by 10.
------	--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

V439		Height for Age percentile.
------	--	----------------------------

V440		Height for Age standard deviations from the reference median.
------	--	---------------------------------------------------------------

V441		Height for Age percent of reference median.
------	--	---------------------------------------------

V442		Weight for Height percent of reference median based on DHS reference standard.
------	--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

V443		Weight for Height percent of reference median based on Metropolitan Life or Fogarty reference standard.
------	--	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

V444		Weight for Height percent of reference median based on WHO reference standard.
------	--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

The NCHS/FELS/CDC reference standard only contains data for children up to the age of 18 years. For all women aged 18 and over, the value of 215 months (17 years, 11 months) is used for their age, on the assumption that women are fully grown by the age of 18. Weight-for-age indices are not included as the weight of an adult woman is very dependent on her height. For the weight-for-height indicators, the CDC standard only applies up to a height of 137 centimeters, and almost all adult women are taller than this height. For this reason the weight-for-height Z-scores and percentiles are not available. However, three measures of percent of reference median are included, one based on the Metropolitan Life or Fogarty standard, the second based on the WHO standard and a third based on a DHS standard. These indices have been adjusted for pregnant women according to duration of pregnancy.

The anthropometric indices above are based on the CDC Standard Deviation-derived Growth Reference Curves derived from the NCHS/FELS/CDC Reference Population. The measures are presented with two implied decimal places (no decimal points are included in the data file). To produce the actual measure, divide the variable by 100. If either the weight or the height of the respondent is missing, then the corresponding measures above are set to the missing code 9999 or 99999. If either the height or the weight is outside of the acceptable range for the calculation of these measures, then the corresponding measures are set to code 9998 or 99998.

V444A		Weight for Height standard deviations from the reference median based on the DHS reference standard.
-------	--	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

V445		Body mass index (BMI), or Quetelet's index, for the respondent is defined as her weight in kilograms divided by the square of her height in meters ( $W/H^2$ ). There are two implied decimal place in the BMI (decimal points are not included in the data file). To produce the BMI divide by 100. The BMI has <u>not</u> been adjusted for pregnant women.
------	--	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

V446		Rohrer's index for the respondent is defined as her weight in kilograms divided by her height in meters cubed ( $W/H^3$ ). There are two implied decimal place in the Rohrer's index (decimal
------	--	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Var	Model	Description
-----	-------	-------------

points are not included in the data file). To produce the Rohrer's index divide by 100. The Rohrer's index has not been adjusted for pregnant women.

V447		Result of measurement of the respondent. Fully measured women are coded 0, and reasons for not measuring the respondent are coded 2 and above (see HW13).
------	--	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

V447A		Women's age in years from household report
-------	--	--------------------------------------------

V452A		Under age 18 from household questionnaire.
-------	--	--------------------------------------------

V452B		Respondents aged 15-17 have their caretaker line number (parent/responsible adult) collected and used for getting the consent to draw blood for anemia testing.
-------	--	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Anemia testing

V452C		Read consent statement. A consent statement is read to the respondent for agreement before taking a sample of blood.
-------	--	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

V453		Hemoglobin level (g/dl - 1 decimal)
------	--	-------------------------------------

V454		Currently pregnant (household report)
------	--	---------------------------------------

V455		Result of measuring (Hemoglobin)
------	--	----------------------------------

V456		Hemoglobin level adjusted by altitude (g/dl - 1 decimal)
------	--	----------------------------------------------------------

V457		Anemia level
------	--	--------------

V458		Agrees to referral. In case where the anemia level is severe, respondents are asked whether this information can be given to a doctor at a specified health facility for follow up.
------	--	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Bednets in the household

V459		Have bednet for sleeping (household report)
------	--	---------------------------------------------

V460		Children under 5 slept under bednet last night (HH report)
------	--	------------------------------------------------------------

V461		Respondent slept under bednet
------	--	-------------------------------

V462		The respondent washed hands before preparing last meal. This questions is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.
------	--	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Tobacco use

Type of tobacco the respondent currently smokes:

V463A		Cigarettes
-------	--	------------

V463B		Pipe
-------	--	------

V463C		Chewing tobacco <del>Other tobacco</del>
-------	--	------------------------------------------

V463D		Snuff <del>Country specific</del>
-------	--	-----------------------------------

V463E		Cigars <del>Country specific</del>
-------	--	------------------------------------

V463F		Country specific
-------	--	------------------

V463G		Country specific
-------	--	------------------

V463X		Smokes other
-------	--	--------------

V463Z		Does not smoke
-------	--	----------------

V464		Number of cigarettes in last 24 hours
------	--	---------------------------------------

**BASE:** Respondents smoking cigarettes.

V465		Disposal of youngest child's stools when not using toilet.
------	--	------------------------------------------------------------

**BASE:** Respondents with children under 5 living with them.



Var	Model	Description
-----	-------	-------------

V466		When child is seriously ill, the respondent can decide by herself whether or not the child should be taken for medical treatment. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.
------	--	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**BASE:** Respondents with children living with them.

Getting medical care for herself

In case where the respondent is sick, this set of questions give an answer to the major problems preventing her from getting a medical advice or treatment. The questions pertaining to V467A, V467E, V467G, V467H and V467I are no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variables are kept in the DHS VI recode.

V467A		Knowing where to go
V467B		Getting permission to go
V467C		Getting money needed for treatment
V467D		Distance to the health facility
V467E		Having to take transport
V467F		Not wanting to go alone
V467G		Concern that there may not be a female health provider
V467H		Concern that there may not be a provider
V467I		Concern that there may not be drugs available
V467J		Country specific
V467K		Country specific
V467L		Country specific
V467M		Country specific

V468		Column used for variables related only to last births. In the standard, some questions are asked about the last child but in some countries these questions are asked about all children born in the last three/five years. This variable gives an indication on whether the questionnaire followed the standard or was changed to include more children.
------	--	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

V468		Whether the columns are used for last birth only variables
V469E		Times gave child powdered/tinned/fresh milk
V469F		Times gave child infant formula
V469X		Times gave child yogurt

Feeding practices for the respondent

The questions pertaining to V471A to V471U are no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variables are kept in the DHS VI recode.

**BASE:** Mothers of children under 36 months living with the respondent

V471A		Mother had tinned, powdered or fresh milk
V471B		Mother had tea or coffee
V471C		Mother had any other liquid
V471D		Mother had Country Specific liquid
V471E		Mother had Country Specific liquid
V471F		Mother had Country Specific liquid
V471G		Mother had Country Specific liquid
V472A		Mother had Country Specific foods
V472B		Mother had Country Specific foods
V472C		Mother had Country Specific foods
V472D		Mother had Country Specific foods
V472E		Mother had bread, noodles, other made from grains
V472F		Mother had potatoes, cassava, or other tubers

Var	Model	Description
-----	-------	-------------

V472G		Mother had eggs
V472H		Mother had meat (beef, pork, lamb, chicken, etc)
V472I		Mother had pumpink, carrots, squash (yellow or orange inside)
V472J		Mother had any dark green leafy vegetables
V472K		Mother had mangoes, papayas, other vitamin A fruits
V472L		Mother had any other fuits
V472M		Mother had liver, heart, other organs
V472N		Mother had fish or shellfish
V472O		Mother had food made from beans, peas, lentis, nuts
V472P		Mother had cheese, yogurt , other milk products
V472Q		Mother had oil, fats, butter, products made of them
V472R		Mother had chocolates, sweets, candies, pastries, etc
V472S		Mother had other solid-semisolid food
V472T		Mother had Country Specific foods
V472U		Mother had Country Specific foods

HIV related variables.

V473A		Read consent statement (HIV)
V473B		Result of measuring (HIV)

Tuberculosis related variables.

The tuberculosis questions pertaining to V474 through V476 are no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variables are kept in the DHS VI recode.

V474		Heard of Tuberculosis or TB
V474A		Air when coughing or sneezing
V474B		Sharing utensils
V474C		Touching a person with TB
V474D		Tuberculosis spread through food
V474E		Sexual contact
V474F		Mosquito bites
V474G		Country specific
V474H		Country specific
V474I		Country specific
V474J		Country specific
V474X		Other
V474Z		Don't know
V475		Can tuberculosis be cured
V476		Keep secret when family member gets TB

Injections last 12 months

V477		Number of injections in last 12 months
V478		Injections administered by a health worker
V479		Source for injection by health worker. This question is no longer part of DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.
V480		The time the respondent got an injection, the health worker took the syringe and needle from a new, unopened package.

Health insurance related variables.

V481		Covered by health insurance
V481A		Mutual/community organization
V481B		Provided by employer

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
------------	--------------	--------------------

V481C		Social security
V481D		Private/commercial purchased
V481E		Country specific
V481F		Country specific
V481G		Country specific
V481H		Country specific
V481X		Other

Child arrangements in case unable to care for children.

This questions pertaining to V482A, V482B and V482C are no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variables are kept in the DHS VI recode.

V482A		Arrange care of biological children under age 18
V482B		Primary caregiver of children under age 18
V482C		Arrange care of non-biological children < 18

Var	Model	Description
-----	-------	-------------

## Section W43 (REC43)

## Health History

The health history contains up to six entries, relating to children born in the last three/five years. All children born in the last three/five years, covering months 0 to 35/59 prior to the interview, as for the maternity history, are included. The children who have died are included in this section, whereas in the DHS I individual recode only living children were included. For children who have died, none of the variables are applicable, but the entry is included to facilitate linking with children's data in other sections. If there are more than six children born in the last three/five years then only the last six are included in the health history. See the example health history below.

Var	Model	Description
-----	-------	-------------

HIDX		Index to the birth history. <u>All</u> children born in the last three/five years have entries in this section. Children of multiple births each have their own entry as in the maternity history.
------	--	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

H1		Whether the respondent has a health card for the child and whether she could produce it for the interviewer. Code 1 means the interviewer saw the health card for the child, whereas code 2 means the respondent reported she had a health card for the child but the interviewer did not see it. Code 3 indicates that the respondent had a health card for the child at some point in time, but no longer has the health card. The health card is used to verify whether specific vaccinations were given and to record the dates of vaccination of the children rather than asking the respondent to report vaccinations.
----	--	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

H2		Whether a date of vaccination was recorded on the health card for BCG. Code 1 means the child has a date recorded for the vaccination. Code 2 is used to indicate that the respondent reported that the child had received the vaccination although the health card was not seen or did not exist, or the vaccination was not recorded on the health card, but was reported by the mother. Code 3 is used to indicate situations where the health card is clearly marked to indicate that the vaccination was given, but no date was recorded on the health card for the vaccination.
----	--	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

H2D		BCG vaccination date - day.
H2M		BCG vaccination date - month.
H2Y		BCG vaccination date - year. This variable now occupies 4 digits.
H3		DPT 1 vaccination. As for H2, H2D, H2M, H2Y.
H4		Polio 1 vaccination. As for H2, H2D, H2M, H2Y.
H5		DPT 2 vaccination. As for H2, H2D, H2M, H2Y.
H6		Polio 2 vaccination. As for H2, H2D, H2M, H2Y.
H7		DPT 3 vaccination. As for H2, H2D, H2M, H2Y.
H8		Polio 3 vaccination. As for H2, H2D, H2M, H2Y.
H9		Measles vaccination. As for H2, H2D, H2M, H2Y.
H0		Polio 0 (at birth) As for H2, H2D, H2M, H2Y.
H0D		POLIO 0 day
H0M		POLIO 0 month
H0Y		POLIO 0 year

If the vaccination date reported is inconsistent with the date of birth or the date of interview or with the dates of other vaccinations part or all of the date of vaccination may be set to 97 "Inconsistent."



Var	Model	Description
-----	-------	-------------

**BASE:** Children who have the vaccination recorded on the health card (H2 = 1).

H10		Whether the child ever received any vaccination to prevent him/her from getting diseases. This variable comes from a single question in the model questionnaires, which is used if the respondent does not have a health card for the child, and is <u>not</u> a summary of the preceding variables.
-----	--	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**BASE:** Children whose mother could not produce a health card (H1 = 0 or H1 = 2 or H1 = 3).

#### Diarrhea

Variables H11 to H21 relate to the prevalence and treatment of diarrhea.

**BASE:** All living children born in the last three/five years for H11, and children having an episode of diarrhea in the last two weeks (H11 = 1 or H11 = 2) for H11A to H21.

H11		Whether the child had diarrhea in the last 24 hours or within the last two weeks. Code 1 is country specific for surveys after DHS II. Code 1 indicates that the child had been ill in the last 24 hours; code 2 indicates that the child had been ill with diarrhea in the last two weeks. In case the question about diarrhea in the last 24 hours is used, the code 1 can be used, in this case the code 2 is used to indicate that the child had diarrhea the last two weeks but not in the last 24 hours otherwise the code 2 is for the last 2 weeks including the last 24 hours.
-----	--	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

H11B		Whether there was any blood in the stools.
------	--	--------------------------------------------

H12A-X		The place at which medical treatment or advice was sought for the last episode of diarrhea. This question has multiple coding categories and each category is recorded separately in these variables. A few of the categories are standard (H12A, J, K, L, X). However, room has been left for country-specific categories (H12B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, M, N, O, P, Q, R, S, T, U, V, W). Any category not used in a particular country is left blank.
--------	--	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Public Sector.

H12A	Government Hospital
H12B	Country-specific public sector <del>Government Health Center</del>
H12C	Country-specific public sector <del>Government Health Post</del>
H12D	Country-specific public sector <del>Mobile Clinic</del>
H12E	Country-specific public sector <del>Community Health Worker</del>
H12F	Country-specific public sector
H12G	Country-specific public sector
H12H	Country-specific public sector
H12I	Country-specific public sector <del>Other public sector.</del>

#### Medical Private Sector.

H12J	Private Hospital or Clinic
H12K	Pharmacy
H12L	Private Doctor
H12M	Country-specific medical private sector <del>Mobile Clinic</del>
H12N	Country-specific medical private sector <del>Community Health Worker</del>
H12O	Country-specific medical private sector
H12P	Country-specific medical private sector
H12Q	Country-specific medical private sector
H12R	Country-specific medical private sector <del>Other medical private sector</del>

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
<b><u>Other Private Sector.</u></b>		
H12S		Country-specific medical private sector <del>Shop</del>
H12T		Country-specific medical private sector <del>Traditional Practitioner</del>
H12U		Country-specific medical private sector
H12V		Country-specific medical private sector
H12W		Country-specific medical private sector
H12X		Other
H12Y		Whether no treatment or advice was sought for the diarrhea as reported by the respondent.
H12Z		Whether the child was taken to a medical facility for treatment of the diarrhea. This usually includes being taken to all Public Sector facilities and all Medical Private Sector facilities except for Pharmacy. This variable is a summary of these preceding variables as is used in the final reports.
H13		Whether the child received a sugar-salt-water solution from a special packet (ORS). H13 is coded 1 if the respondent spontaneously reported giving ORS to treat the diarrhea, and code 2 if it was reported only after probing. Code 1 is country specific for surveys after DHS-II.
H13B		Given a pre-packaged ORS liquid.
H14		Whether the child was given the recommended home solution. H14 is coded 1 if the respondent spontaneously reported giving the recommended home solution to treat the diarrhea, and code 2 if it was reported only after probing. Code 1 is country specific for surveys after DHS-II.
H15		Whether the child was given antibiotic pills or syrups.
H15A		Whether the child was given antimotility pills or syrups.
H15B		Whether the child was given an antibiotic injection.
H15C		Whether the child was given an IV (Intravenous feeding).
H15D		Whether the child was given home remedies or herbal medicines.
H15E		Whether the child was given zinc
H15F		Whether the child was given other (not antibiotic, antimotility, zinc)
H15G		Whether the child was given an unknown pill or syrup
H15H		Whether the child was given not antibiotic injection
H15I		Whether the child was given an unknown injection
H15J-M		Country-specific other treatments
H20		Whether the child received any other treatment.
H21A		Whether the respondent reported that the child received no treatment.
H21		Whether the child received any treatment or whether advice or treatment was sought for the child. This is a summary of the preceding variables H12A to H12Z, H13, H14, H15 to H15M and H20.
<b><u>Fever</u></b>		
H22		Whether the child had fever in the last two weeks. Variables H31 to H40 relate to the prevalence and treatment of cough in the two weeks preceding the interview. <b>BASE:</b> All living children born in the last three/five years for H31, and children suffering from cough in the last two weeks for H32 to H38 (H31 = 1 or H31 = 2).

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
H31		Whether the child had suffered from a cough in the last two weeks and whether the child had been ill with the cough in the last 24 hours. Code 1 indicates that the child had been ill in the last 24 hours; code 2 indicates that the child had been ill with the cough in the last two weeks. Code 1 is country specific for surveys after DHS II. In case code 1 is used, code 2 indicates that the child had cough in last two weeks but not in the last 24 hours.
H31B		Whether the child had suffered from rapid breathing when he/she had the cough. <b>BASE:</b> Child who had suffered from a cough (H31 = 1 or H31 = 2).
H31C		Whether the child has a problem in the chest or a blocked or running nose.
H31D		Amount offered to the child to drink.
H31E		Amount offered to the child to eat.
H32A-X		The place at which medical treatment or advice was sought for the last episode of fever and/or cough. This question has multiple coding categories and each category is recorded separately in these variables. A few of the categories are standard (H32A, J, K, L, X). However, room has been left for country-specific categories (H32B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, M, N, O, P, Q, R, S, T, U, V, W). Any category not used in a particular country is left blank.
		<b><u>Public Sector.</u></b>
H32A		Government Hospital
H32B		Country-specific public sector <del>Government Health Center</del>
H32C		Country-specific public sector <del>Government Health Post</del>
H32D		Country-specific public sector <del>Mobile Clinic</del>
H32E		Country-specific public sector <del>Community Health Worker</del>
H32F		Country-specific public sector
H32G		Country-specific public sector
H32H		Country-specific public sector
H32I		Country-specific public sector <del>Other public sector</del>
		<b><u>Medical Private Sector.</u></b>
H32J		Private Hospital or Clinic
H32K		Pharmacy
H32L		Private Doctor
H32M		Country-specific medical private sector <del>Mobile Clinic</del>
H32N		Country-specific medical private sector <del>Community Health Worker</del>
H32O		Country-specific medical private sector
H32P		Country-specific medical private sector
H32Q		Country-specific medical private sector
H32R		Country-specific medical private sector <del>Other medical private sector</del>
		<b><u>Other Private Sector.</u></b>
H32S		Country-specific other private sector <del>Shop</del>
H32T		Country-specific other private sector <del>Traditional Practitioner</del>
H32U		Country-specific other private sector
H32V		Country-specific other private sector
H32W		Country-specific other private sector
H32X		Other
H32Y		Whether no treatment or advice was sought for the fever and/or cough as reported by the respondent.



<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
H32Z		Whether the child was taken to a medical facility for treatment of the fever and/or cough. This usually includes being taken to all Public Sector facilities and all Medical Private Sector facilities except for Pharmacy. This variable is a summary of these preceding variables as is used in the final reports.
		<u>Vitamin A vaccination</u>
H33	Received Vitamin A.	As for H2
H33D	Vitamin A Day	As for H2D
H33M	Vitamin A month	As for H2M
H33Y	Vitamin A year	As for H2Y
H34		Whether the respondent received or not a vitamin A dose in form of an ampoule, a capsule or syrup in last 6 months
		<u>Vaccination campaigns</u>
		Questions pertaining to H35 to H36F are no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variables are kept in the DHS VI recode.
H35		Any vaccinations in the last 2 years given as part of a national immunization day campaign
H36A		Vaccinated during Campaign A
H36B		Vaccinated during Campaign B
H36C		Vaccinated during Campaign C
H36D		Vaccinated during Campaign D
H36E		Vaccinated during Campaign E
H36F		Vaccinated during Campaign F
		BASE for H36A-F: Vaccination campaigns conducted in the area (H35 = 1).
		<u>Treatment taken for fever/cough</u>
H37A		SP/Fansidar
H37B		Chloroquine
H37C		Amodiaquine
H37D		Quinine
H37E		Combination with artemisinin
H37F		Country specific antimalarial
H37G		Country specific antimalarial
H37H		Other antimalarial
H37I		Antibiotic pills or syrup
H37J		Antibiotic injection
H37K		Aspirin
H37L		Acetaminophen/paracetamol/panadol
H37M		Ibuprofen
H37N		Country specific
H37O		Country specific
H37P		Country specific
H37X		Other
H37Y		Nothing
H37Z		Don't know if or what was taken
		BASE for H37A-Z: Children under three/five with fever last two weeks (H22 = 1).
		<u>Drinking and eating pattern during diarrhea</u>
H38		Amount offered to drink
H39		Amount offered to eat

Var	Model	Description
-----	-------	-------------

**BASE:** Diarrhea last two weeks.

#### Vitamin A second most recent vaccination

Questions pertaining to H40 to H40Y are no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variables are kept in the DHS VI recode.

H40	Received Vitamin A2.	As for H33
H40D	Vitamin A2 Day	As for H33D
H40M	Vitamin A2 month	As for H33M
H40Y	Vitamin A2 year	As for H33Y

#### Vitamin A

Questions pertaining to H41A and H41B are no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variables are kept in the DHS VI recode.

H41A	Received vitamin A after most recent in card
H41B	Ever received Vitamin A dose

H42	Taking iron pills, sprinkles with iron or iron syrup in the last 7 days
-----	-------------------------------------------------------------------------

H43	Drugs for intestinal parasites in last 6 months
-----	-------------------------------------------------

#### Diarrhea

Questions pertaining to H44B, H44C and H45 are no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variables are kept in the DHS VI recode.

H44A	Place first sought treatment for diarrhea
H44B	Days after diarrhea sought advice or treatment
H44C	Still has diarrhea

**BASE:** Diarrhea last two weeks.

H45	Times zinc was given
-----	----------------------

#### Fever

H46A	Place first sought treatment for fever
H46B	Days after fever sought advice or treatment. This questions is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.

**BASE:** Children with fever last 2 weeks.

**H47**      **Blood taken from child's finger/heel for testing**

#### Example Health History:

H1DX	1	2	3
H1	1	1	3
H2	1	21.10.2005	1.22.8.2005
H3	1	21.10.2005	1.22.8.2005
H4	1	21.10.2005	1.22.8.2005
H5	0	1.22.10.2005	2
H6	0	1.22.10.2005	2
H7	0	0	2
H8	0	0	2
H9	0	0	2
H0	0	0	0
H10	1		
H11	0	0	0
H11B			
H12A-Z			
H13			

In this example, based on the birth history example, there are three entries representing three living children born in the last three/five years. The first two entries are twins. The last born child has a health card and has dates reported for BCG, DPT 1 and Polio 1 vaccinations. The second twin has a health card and was immunized for BCG, DPT1, DPT2, Polio 1 and Polio 2. The child in the third entry no longer has a health card. His mother reported that he received BCG, DPT 1, DPT2, DPT3 and Polio 1, Polio 2 and Polio 3 vaccinations. The child did not receive Polio 0. In the two weeks prior to the interview, none of the children listed had an episode of diarrhea. The last child had fever and cough with short and rapid breathing and problem in the chest or blocked or running nose in the two weeks prior to the interview, and was treated for it with increasing of quantity of liquids and was taken to a government health center and a private hospital or clinic in H32A-Z. None of the children born in the last three/five years received Vitamin A. The sick child received a drug cocktail and other medication in H37A-Z. The first Place where a treatment was sought was a private hospital the same day he had a fever.

## Section W44 (REC44)

## Height and Weight

The height and weight table contains information relating to children born in the period three/five years, i.e., 0 to 35/59 months prior to the interview. The entries are in reverse order, such that the youngest child is reported first. All live births in the period are included in the table, including children who have subsequently died.

The information included in this section comes from data collected in the household questionnaire and transferred to the woman's level.

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
		<b>BASE:</b> Living children for variables HW1-HW12, HW14-HW58 (B5(HWIDX) = 1).
HWIDX		Index to the birth history. All live births born in the specified period have entries in this section.
HW1		Age in months of the child is calculated from the country month code of the date of interview less the century month code of the date of birth of the child.
HW2		Weight in kilograms. There is one implied decimal place in the weight (decimal points are not included in the data file). To produce the weight in kilograms divide HW2 by 10.
HW3		Height in centimeters. There is one implied decimal place in the height (decimal points are not included in the data file). To produce the height in centimeters divide HW3 by 10. Height is supposed to be the recumbent length for children less than 24 months old and the standing height for children born 24 or more months prior to the interview.
HW4		Height for Age percentile
HW5		Height for Age standard deviations from the reference median
HW6		Height for Age percent of reference median
HW7		Weight for Age percentile
HW8		Weight for Age standard deviations from the reference median
HW9		Weight for Age percent of reference median
HW10		Weight for Height percentile
HW11		Weight for Height standard deviations from the reference median
HW12		Weight for Height percent of reference median
<p>The measures above were calculated using the CDC Standard Deviation-derived Growth Reference Curves derived from the NCHS/FELS/CDC Reference Population. The measures are presented with two implied decimal places (no decimal points are included in the data file). To produce the actual measure, divide the variable by 100. If either the weight or the height of the child is missing then all of the above measures are set to the missing code 9999 or 99999. If either the height or the weight is outside of the acceptable range for the calculation of these measures then all of the above measures is set to code 9998 or 99998.</p>		
HW13		Reason the child was not measured. Fully measured children are coded 0, dead children are coded 1, and other reasons for not measuring the child are coded 2 and above.

HW15	Whether the child was measured lying down or standing up. In DHS surveys, children aged less than 24 months are to be measured lying down, children age 24 months or older are to be measured standing up. There may, however, be a considerable discrepancy between policy and practice!
HW16	Day of birth of the child. This is used in conjunction with the date of measurement of the child to more finely calculate the age of the child in days when computing the anthropometric measures. This level of accuracy can be important in very young children. The age of the child calculated from the day of birth information is not used as a background characteristic for tabulations, but purely to produce a more accurate set of anthropometric indices.
HW17	Day of measurement.
HW18	Month of measurement.
HW19	Year of measurement. This variable now occupies 4 digits.
HW51	Line number of parent/caretaker
HW52	Whether the consent to draw a droplet of blood was granted after reading a consent statement to a parent/responsible adult.
HW53	Hemoglobin level in g/dl with 1 implied decimal
HW55	Result of measuring (Hemoglobin)
HW56	Hemoglobin level adjusted by altitude in g/dl with 1 implied decimal
HW57	Anemia levels below 7.0 g/dl are considered as severe anemia, levels between 7.1g/dl and 9.9g/dl are considered as moderate anemia and cases between 10.0 g/dl and 10.9 g/dl are considered as mild anemia.
HW58	Agrees to referral. In case where the anemia level is severe, respondents are asked whether this information can be given to a doctor at a specified health facility for follow up
HW70	Height for age standard deviation (according to WHO)
HW71	Weight for age standard deviation (according to WHO)
HW72	Weight for height standard deviations (according to WHO)
HW73	BMI standard deviations (according to WHO)

The measures above were calculated using the new Child Growth Standards released by the World Health Organization on April 27 2006. The new Standards are the result of an intensive study initiated by WHO in 1997 to develop a new international standard for assessing the physical growth nutritional status and motor development in all children from birth to age five. WHO and its principal partner, the United Nations University, undertook a Multi-centre Growth Reference Study which is a community-based, multi-country projects involving more than eight thousand children from Brazil, Ghana, India, Norway, Oman, and the United States of America. The measures are presented with two implied decimal places (no decimal points are included in the data file). To produce the actual measure, divide the variable by 100. If either the weight or the height of the child is missing then all of the above measures are set to the missing code 9999 or 99999. If either the height or the weight is outside of the acceptable range for the calculation of these measures then all of the above measures is set to code 9998 or 99998.

Example Height and Weight Table:

HWIDX.....	1.....	2.....	3.....
HW1.....	11.....	11.....	47.....
HW2.....	_78.....	_86.....	_96.....
HW3.....	_690.....	_728.....	_807.....
HW4.....	_86.....	1613.....	_____0.....
HW5.....	_238.....	_99.....	_513.....
HW6.....	_9155.....	_9649.....	_7878.....
HW7.....	_148.....	_816.....	_____1.....
HW8.....	_217.....	_139.....	_370.....
HW9.....	_7816.....	_8601.....	_5798.....
HW10.....	2644.....	1900.....	_657.....
HW11.....	_63.....	_88.....	_151.....
HW12.....	_9434.....	_9265.....	_8598.....
HW13.....	0.....	0.....	0.....
HW15.....	1.....	1.....	2.....
HW16.....	_6.....	_5.....	13.....
HW17.....	19.....	20.....	19.....
HW18.....	1.....	1.....	1.....
HW19.....	2006.....	2006.....	2006.....
HW51.....	1.....	2.....	7.....
HW52.....	1.....	1.....	1.....
HW53.....	_95.....	_93.....	_92.....
HW55.....	0.....	0.....	0.....
HW56.....	_____.....	_____.....	_____.....
HW57.....	4.....	4.....	4.....
HW58.....	_.....	_.....	_.....

In this example, based on the birth history example, three children are included. In the first entry, the child is aged 11 months and measures 7.8 kg and 96.0 cm. His anthropometric measurements are given to 1 implied decimal place. The second twin measures 8.6 kg and 72.8 cm. Both twins were measured lying down. In the third entry, the child was measured and weighs 9.6 kg and measures 80.7 cm. He was measured standing up. None of the children is anemic and they have a hemoglobin level of 9.5 g/dl, 9.3 g/dl and 9.2 g/dl, respectively. No question on referral was asked.

## Section W51 (REC51)

## Marriage

Var    Model   Description

V501		Current marital status of the respondent
V502		Whether the respondent is currently, formerly or never married (or lived with a partner). Currently married includes married women and women living with a partner, and formerly married includes widowed, divorced, separated women and women who have lived with a partner but are not now living with a partner.
V503		Whether the respondent has been married or lived with a man once or more than once. <b>BASE:</b> Ever-married women (V501 $\leq$ 0).
V504		Whether the partner lives in the household or is now living elsewhere. <b>BASE:</b> Currently married or in union women (V502 = 1).
V505	B	Whether the respondent is in a polygynous union and the number of other wives the respondent's partner currently has. <b>BASE:</b> Currently married or in union women (V502 = 1).
V506	B	The rank of the respondent among the partner's wives. <b>BASE:</b> Currently married or in union women in a polygynous union (V502 = 1 & V505 > 0).
<u>First marriage or union</u>		
Variables V507 to V513 relate to the date of start of the first marriage or union. <b>BASE:</b> Ever-married women (V501 $\leq$ 0).		
V507		Month of start of first marriage or union (see note on imputed dates)
V508		Year of start of first marriage or union (see note on imputed dates). This variable now occupies 4 digits.
V509		Century month code of the date of start of first marriage or union (see note on century month codes).
V510		Completeness of information for the date of start of the first marriage or union (see note on imputed dates)
V511		Age at start of first marriage or union is calculated from the century month code of the date of start of first marriage or union and the century month code of the date of birth of the respondent.
V512		Years since start of first marriage or union is calculated from the century month code of the start of first marriage or union and the century month code of the date of interview.
V513		Marital duration is actually the number of years elapsed since the start of the first marriage or union until the date of interview grouped into five-year groups, irrespective of whether the respondent is still married to her first partner.

### Sexual intercourse

Variables V525 to V528 relate to age at first intercourse, frequency of intercourse and time since last sexual relations. BASE (for variables V527 to V532): Respondents who have had sexual intercourse (V525 > 0).

- V525 Age at first sexual intercourse. Respondents who had never had sex are coded 0. The response category "First sexual intercourse at first union" has been added in DHS III.
- V527 Time since the last sexual relations as reported by the respondent. The first digit gives the units in which the respondent gave her answer: 1 - Days ago, 2 - Weeks ago, 3 - Months ago, 4 - Years ago, with 9 meaning a special answer was given. The last two digits give the time in the units given. Any value for time greater than 90 is a special answer.
- V528 Time since the last sexual intercourse in days is calculated from the preceding variable. Durations of more than 30 days are grouped into one category 31+. If the respondent said she had had sexual relations in the last four weeks, but replied that her last sexual intercourse was one month before the interview, then this is recoded to 30 days. Otherwise, one month is coded 31+ days.
- V529 Computed time since last sexual intercourse. This is computed from the responses for V527, with durations exceeding the interval since the last birth (V530 = 9) recoded as "Before last birth" and inconsistent responses flagged on variable V530 (codes 1-8) recoded to 97.
- V530 Flag variable indicating inconsistencies found in editing the responses for variable V527.
- 0 No flag
  - 1 Duration given is greater than the interval since the last birth and the respondent did not say, in the maternity section, that she was still abstaining from sexual relations since her last birth
  - 2 Duration given plus the duration of abstinence after the last birth is greater than the interval since the last birth
  - 3 Duration was reported, but the respondent had not resumed sexual intercourse since the last birth
  - 4 Respondent reported her last intercourse was before her last birth, but she had never given birth
  - 5 Respondent reported her last intercourse was before her last birth, but she was currently pregnant
  - 6 Respondent reported her last intercourse was before her last birth, but reported in the maternity section that she had resumed sexual intercourse after her last birth
  - 7 Respondent reported a duration since her last intercourse, but this would place her last intercourse before her last pregnancy
  - 8 Respondent reported a duration since her last intercourse, but this response was inconsistent with her response concerning the number of times she had had sexual intercourse in the four weeks preceding the survey.
  - 9 Duration was reported, but the duration would place her last sexual intercourse before her last birth.
- V531 Age at first sexual intercourse - imputed. This is the same as V525, except for respondents who reported that their first sexual intercourse was at the time of their union. For these cases, the age at first sex is taken from the age at first union. In cases where the age at first sex was inconsistent with the age at conception of the first child, but only by one year (V532 = 3), the age at first sex was reduced by one year, consistent with the "Rule of one" applied in DHS I. Other cases flagged as inconsistent on variable V532 (codes 1, 2, 4, 5) are recoded as 97 (inconsistent). Cases coded 6 on V532 are not changed.



<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
------------	--------------	--------------------

V532		Flag variable for inconsistencies found in editing the responses for V525. 0 No flag 1 Respondent reported age at first sexual intercourse that exceeds her current age 2 Respondent reported her age at first sexual intercourse as occurring more than one year <u>after</u> the conception of her first child 3 Respondent reported her age at first sexual intercourse as occurring up to one year <u>after</u> the conception of her first child 4 Respondent reported that her first sexual intercourse was at the time of her first marriage, but the respondent was never married 5 Respondent reported that her first sexual intercourse was at the time of her first marriage, but her first marriage occurred <u>after</u> the conception of her first child 6 Respondent reported her first sexual intercourse as being <u>after</u> her first marriage
V535		Whether the respondent has ever been married or lived with a man. <b>BASE:</b> Women who are not currently married and not living with a man (V502 < 1).
V536		Recent sexual activity gives the sexual activity of the respondents during the last four weeks coded as follows: 0 Never had intercourse 1 Active in last 4 weeks 2 Not active in last 4 weeks - postpartum abstinence after the birth of the last child 3 Not active in last 4 weeks - not postpartum abstinence after the birth of the last child <b>BASE:</b> All women. Respondent who never had sex were coded 0.
V537		Months of abstinence. Postpartum or not postpartum abstinence. The questions pertaining to V538, V539 and V540 are no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variables are kept in the DHS VI recode. <b>BASE:</b> Women sexually active during the last 4 weeks (V536 = 2 or V536 = 3).
V538		How previous marriage or union ended
V539		Person who received most of late husband's property
V540		Respondent received any of late husband's assets or valuables
V541		Intends to wait until marriage to have sex

**Section W61 (REC61)**

**Fertility Preferences**

- V602            The “Fertility preferences” come primarily from a single question in the DHS V and DHS VI questionnaires. This is the same question used in the DHS I Model "B" questionnaire, and the DHS II and DHS III Model "A" and "B" questionnaires. However, for DHS I Model "A" questionnaires, this variable was constructed from a series of questions. Women who respond that they want another child, but when asked when they would like the next child, respond that they cannot get pregnant, are classified in the "declared infecund category", and not in the "Wants another" category. These women can be identified in variable V616, where the original response to the question asking how long they would like to wait before having another child is recorded. In some countries, women who had never had sexual intercourse were not asked the questions relating to desire for future children, and are coded 6 on V602.  
**BASE:** *All women.*
- V603            Preferred waiting time before the birth of another child is created from a single question asking how long from the date of interview the respondent would like to wait before the birth of the next child. If the respondent answered "Don't know" or gave an "Other" answer when she was asked how long she would like to wait for her next child, she is no longer asked how old she would like her youngest child to be when the next child is born. In some countries there may be some additional non-numeric responses to the question of how long to wait before the next birth. These are assigned additional codes on a country-specific basis.  
**BASE:** *All women who want another child (V602 = 1).*
- V604            The preferred waiting time to the next birth is grouped into 12-month categories with responses of more than six years coded as 6+ years. Non-numeric responses are coded into one group (7 "Non-numeric"), but with "Don't know" and missing responses in their own categories (8 & 9). The additional response "Soon/Now" is not grouped with the other non-numeric codes, but is recoded as less than one year waiting time.  
**BASE:** *All women who want another child (V602 = 1).*
- V605            Desire for more children is a constructed variable classifying respondents who want more children by whether they want the next child soon (less than 2 years) or they want the next child later (2+ years). Sterilized women and women who want no more children are now recorded in separate categories. In some countries, women who had never had sexual intercourse were not asked the questions relating to desire for future children, and are coded 8 on V605.  
**BASE:** *All women.*
- V613            The ideal number of children that the respondent would have liked to have in her whole life, irrespective of the number she already has. In many countries it was possible for a respondent to reply to this question with a range of values, in which case this variable contains the midpoint between these values. If the midpoint is not an exact number then the number is rounded up in half the cases and rounded down for the other half. In situations where a range of values was collected, the original variables are included as country-specific variables. In some countries, additional country-specific categories are included, such as "It depends on God" or "As many as I can support" and are given country-specific codes.
- V614            This variable groups the preceding variable such that 6 or more children are in one category 6+ and all non-numeric responses are coded 7.

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
V616		<p>This variable records the original response to the question "How long would you like to wait from now before the birth of another child?" The first digit gives the units in which the respondent answered (1 indicates months, 2 indicates years, and 9 indicates a special response), while the last two digits give the time in those units. If the units value is 9 then the variable contains a special response, and if the duration value is greater than 90 this also indicates a special response. For example, code 994 is used for the responses "Soon/Now", and code 299 would mean that the response was given in years but the actual duration was missing on the questionnaire.</p> <p><b>BASE:</b> All women who want another child (V602 = 1), plus those originally responding that they want another child, but then say they cannot get pregnant (see also V602).</p>
V621		<p>Whether the respondent believes her partner wants the <u>same</u> number of children, <u>more</u> children or <u>fewer</u> children than she wants herself.</p> <p><b>BASE:</b> Currently married or in-union women and neither partner is sterilized (V502 = 1 &amp; V312 &lt; 6 &amp; V312 &lt; 7).</p>
V623		<p>The exposure status variable differentiates between pregnant women, postpartum amenorrheic women, menopausal or infecund women, and fecund women:</p> <p>! <u>Pregnant</u> women.</p> <p>! <u>Postpartum amenorrheic</u> women are those whose period has not returned since the last birth in the three/five years preceding the survey.</p> <p>! Women are defined as being <u>menopausal</u> if they are not pregnant and not postpartum amenorrheic, are not currently using a contraceptive method, and have not had a period in the six months preceding the survey or report that they are in menopause.</p> <p>! Women are defined as being <u>infecund</u> if they are not menopausal and not postpartum amenorrheic and not pregnant, have had no birth in the five years preceding the survey, and either (Model "A" countries) have been continuously married and have not used contraception in the five years preceding the survey, or (Model "B" countries) have been married one time and first married five or more years before the survey and have never used contraception.</p> <p>! <u>Fecund</u> women are all women not included in the preceding categories.</p>
V624		<p>The need for family planning variable categorizes women according to whether they have an unmet need or a met need, to space or to limit their future births:</p> <p>! <u>Unmet need for spacing</u> includes pregnant women whose pregnancy was mistimed, postpartum amenorrheic women whose last birth was mistimed, and fecund women who are neither pregnant nor postpartum amenorrheic and who are not using any method of family planning and say they want to wait two or more years for their next birth, are undecided about the timing of the next birth, or are undecided whether to have another child.</p> <p>! <u>Unmet need for limiting</u> includes pregnant women whose pregnancy was unwanted, postpartum amenorrheic women whose last birth was unwanted and fecund women who are neither pregnant nor postpartum amenorrheic and who are not using any method of family planning and who want no more children.</p> <p>! <u>Met need for spacing</u> includes women who are using some method of family planning and say they want to have another child, are undecided about the timing of the next birth, or are undecided whether to have another child.</p> <p>! <u>Met need for limiting</u> includes women who are using family planning and who want no more children. Note that the specific methods are not taken into account here.</p>

Var	Model	Description
-----	-------	-------------

In Model "A" countries, pregnant and postpartum amenorrheic women whose pregnancy was the result of a contraceptive failure are not included in the category of unmet need, but are categorized as spacing failures or limiting failures. In Model "B" countries, no distinction is made since the information on contraceptive failure is not ascertained.

For formerly married and never married women, two additional categories exist. Women who have never had sex are separated into a separate category, as are women who would be categorized as having an unmet need to space or to limit, but who had not had sex in the month before the interview.

The remaining cases are those women who have no need for contraceptive methods, either because they desire a child soon (within the next two years) or because they are menopausal or infecund. Note that the infecund or menopausal category on this variable contains fewer cases than variable V623 as those women that are categorized as infecund or menopausal, but are currently using a contraceptive method are recorded in the two "met need" categories.

Additionally, the code for the category "infecund or menopausal" has been changed to code 9 to allow for the two extra coding categories for formerly married or never married women.

**BASE:** All women.

NOTE: This definition was used in the majority of the DHS II survey reports.

V625	Exposure status (definition 2) reclassifies variable V623, using a more liberal definition of infecundity. There are two differences between this definition and the definition used in V623:
------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

1) For Model "B" countries, it is only possible to say that a women had been continuously married throughout the preceding five years if she was in her first union. This definition has been relaxed in V625, such that the respondent need only have been first married at least five years ago, and not necessarily continuously married throughout the last five years. For Model "A" countries, there is no change to this part of the definition.

2) Two additional variables have been used to declare a woman infecund. If the respondent said she cannot get pregnant when asked about preferences for additional children (V602 = 5), or if she reported that she was menopausal or had a hysterectomy when giving the reason she was not currently using a contraceptive method (V376 = 14), the respondent is coded as infecund.

V625A	Exposure to need for contraception (definition 3). A detailed explanation of the changes in the definition of exposure to need for contraception can be found in "Revising Unmet Need for Family Planning", DHS Analytical Studies 25 January 2102 by Sarah K. Bradley, Trevor N. Croft, Joy D. Fishel and Charles K. Westoff. This publication can be downloaded from the <a href="http://measuredhs.com">measuredhs.com</a> .
-------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

V626	Unmet need (definition 2) follows exactly the same logic as V624, but uses the definition of fecundity given in V625. This variable was not used in DHS II survey reports, but has been used in the majority of DHSIII survey reports. <b>BASE:</b> All women.
------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

V626A	Unmet need for contraception (definition 3). A detailed explanation of the changes in the definition of exposure to need for contraception can be found in "Revising Unmet Need for Family Planning", DHS Analytical Studies 25 January 2102 by Sarah K. Bradley, Trevor N. Croft, Joy D. Fishel and Charles K. Westoff. This publication can be downloaded from the <a href="http://measuredhs.com">measuredhs.com</a> .
-------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
V627		Ideal number of boys
V628		Ideal number of girls
V629		Ideal number of either sex
		These three variables should sum to the total ideal number of children given in variables V613. If the response to the question for variables V613 is a non-numeric response, these variables are coded with the same response. In addition, there may be non-numeric responses on each of these questions. Country specific categories for non-numeric responses may also be recorded for these variables.
V631		If the respondent discovered that she became pregnant would that be a problem. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.
V632		Women using contraception are asked who decided on the use of contraception.
		<u>Reason for not having sex</u>
		All respondents were asked about when they think it is justified to refuse sex with their husband. The questions pertaining to V633A, V633C, V633D and V634 are no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variables are kept in the DHS VI recode.
V633A		Husband has STD
V633B		Husband has other women
V633C		Recent birth
V633D		Tired, mood
V633E		Country specific
V633F		Country specific
V633G		Country specific
V634		Whether the husband knows that respondent is using contraception.

## Section W71 (REC71)

## Partner's Characteristics and Women's Work

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
V701		The current or most recent husband or partner's highest level of education attended. See variable V106. <b>BASE:</b> Ever-married women (V501 < 0).
V702		Highest year of education gives the years of education completed at the level given in V701. <b>BASE:</b> Ever-married women except those answering "No education" or with missing data for V701 (V501 < 0 & V701 < 0 & V701 < 8 & V701 < 9).
V704		Current or last husband or partner's most recent occupation as collected in the country. Codes are country-specific. <b>BASE:</b> Ever-married women (V501 < 0).
V705		Standardized partner's occupation groups. Agricultural categories also include fishermen, foresters and hunters and are <u>not</u> the basis for selection of agricultural/non-agricultural workers for the variables that follow. This selection is based on a country specific coding scheme in variable V704. In countries, where it is not possible to differentiate between self-employed agricultural workers and agricultural employees, no attempt has been made to use other information, and code 4 has been used for both categories. The analyst may wish to use other related information to differentiate between these two categories. <b>BASE:</b> Ever-married women (V501 < 0)
V714		Whether the respondent is currently working.
V714A		Whether the respondent has a job from which she was absent.
V715		Most recent husband or partner's education in single years. See variable V133. <b>BASE:</b> Ever-married women (V501 < 0).
V716		Respondent's occupation as collected in the country. Codes are country-specific. <b>BASE:</b> Women who are currently working or who have worked in the last 12 months (V731 = 1 or V731 = 2).
V717		Standardized respondent's occupation groups. Agricultural categories also include fishermen, foresters and hunters and are <u>not</u> the basis for selection of agricultural/non-agricultural workers. In countries, where it is not possible to differentiate between self-employed agricultural workers and agricultural employees, no attempt has been made to use other information, and code 4 has been used for both categories. The analyst may wish to use other related information to differentiate between these two categories. <b>BASE:</b> Women who are currently working or who have worked in the last 12 months (V731 = 1 or V731 = 2).
V719		Whether the respondent works for a family member, for someone else or is self-employed. <b>BASE:</b> Women currently working (V731 = 1 or V731 = 2).
V721		Whether the respondent works at home or away from home. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode. <b>BASE:</b> Women currently working (V731 = 1 or V731 = 2).

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
V729		Educational achievement recodes the education of the partner into the following categories: None, incomplete primary, complete primary, incomplete secondary, complete secondary, higher education, unknown level of education. If the grade within a level is unknown, it is assumed that the level was not completed. See related variables V702, V703, V715. <b>BASE:</b> Ever-married women (V501 <> 0).
V730		Age of the respondent's husband or partner. <b>BASE:</b> Currently married or in union women (V502 = 1).
V731		Whether the respondent worked in the last 12 months.
V732		Whether the respondent works throughout they year, seasonally, or just occasionally. <b>BASE:</b> Women who are currently working or who have worked in the past year (V731 = 1 or V731 = 2).
V739		The person who mainly decides how the money earned by the respondent is used. <b>BASE:</b> Women paid cash for their work (V720 = 1).
V740		Whether the respondent works on her own land, family land, rented land or on someone else's land. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode. <b>BASE:</b> Women who are currently working or who have worked in the last 12 months, and who work or worked in agriculture (V716 = country-specific agricultural category).
V741		Type of earnings for work. The respondent is asked whether they receive cash for their work, they are paid in kind, a combination of the two or not paid. <b>BASE:</b> Respondents who have worked during the last 12 months (V731 = 1 or V731 = 2).
<u>Final say in the family on the following decisions</u>		
This questions pertaining to V743C and V743E are no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variables are kept in the DHS VI recode.		
V743A		Respondent's health care
V743B		Making large household purchases
V743C		Making household purchases for daily needs
V743D		Visits to family or relatives
V743E		Food to be cooked each day
V743F		What to do with money husband earns
<u>When wife's beating or hitting is justified</u>		
V744A		Goes out without telling him
V744B		Neglects the children
V744C		Argues with him
V744D		Refuses to have sex with him
V744E		Burns the food.
V745A		Owens a house alone or jointly
V745B		Owens land alone or jointly
V746		Whether the respondent earns more than her partner.

Var    Model    Description

## Section W75 (REC75)

## AIDS and Condom Use

AIDS related questions that were not included here are added in section 80 (REC80). The user must take a look at section 80 for missing questions.

V750            Heard of AIDS or other sexually transmitted Diseases.

V751            Whether the respondent has ever heard of AIDS (Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome).

### Reduce chances of AIDS

Respondents were asked whether not having sex at all or using condoms or having just one sexual partner would reduce their chances of getting AIDS.

**BASE:** Heard of AIDS (V751 = 1)

V754BP        Not having sex at all. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.

V754CP        Always using condoms during sex

V754DP        1 sex partner with no other partners

### Get AIDS

Respondents were asked if transmission of AIDS can happen by being bitten by a mosquito or by sharing food with a person who has AIDS.

**BASE:** Heard of AIDS (V751 = 1)

V754JP        From mosquito bites

V754WP        Sharing food with person who has AIDS

V756            Whether the respondent believes it is possible for a healthy-looking person to have the AIDS virus.

**BASE:** Women who have heard of AIDS (V751 = 1).

### Used condom during intercourse

V761            Whether the respondent used a condom the last time she had sexual intercourse.

**BASE:** Women who have ever had sexual intercourse (V525 > 0).

V761B        With other man (1)

V761C        With other man (2)

### Knowledge of a source for male condoms

V762AA        Government hospital

V762AB        Country specific public sector ~~Government health center/post~~

V762AC        Country specific public sector ~~Family planning clinic~~

V762AD        Country specific public sector ~~Mobile clinic~~

V762AE        Country specific public sector ~~Public field worker~~

V762AF        Country specific public sector ~~Other public~~

V762AG        Country specific public sector

V762AH        Country specific public sector

V762AI        Country specific public sector

V762AJ        Private hospital, clinic

V762AK        Pharmacy

V762AL        Private doctor

V762AM        Country specific private medical sector ~~Private mobile clinic~~

V762AN        Country specific private medical sector ~~Private field worker~~



Var	Model	Description
-----	-------	-------------

V762AO		Country specific private medical sector <del>Other private</del>
V762AP		Country specific private medical sector
V762AQ		Country specific private medical sector
V762AR		Country specific private medical sector
V762AS		Country specific other private sector <del>Shop</del>
V762AT		Country specific other private sector <del>Church</del>
V762AU		Country specific other private sector <del>Friends, relatives</del>
V762AV		Country specific other private sector
V762AW		Country specific other private sector
V762AX		Other
V762AZ		Don't know a source for condom

Knowledge of a source for female condoms

V762BA		Government hospital
V762BB		Country specific public sector <del>Government health center/post</del>
V762BC		Country specific public sector <del>Family planning clinic</del>
V762BD		Country specific public sector <del>Mobile clinic</del>
V762BE		Country specific public sector <del>Public field worker</del>
V762BF		Country specific public sector <del>Other public</del>
V762BG		Country specific public sector
V762BH		Country specific public sector
V762BI		Country specific public sector
V762BJ		Private hospital, clinic
V762BK		Pharmacy
V762BL		Private doctor
V762BM		Country specific private medical sector <del>Private mobile clinic</del>
V762BN		Country specific private medical sector <del>Private field worker</del>
V762BO		Country specific private medical sector <del>Other private</del>
V762BP		Country specific private medical sector
V762BQ		Country specific private medical sector
V762BR		Country specific private medical sector
V762BS		Country specific other private sector <del>Shop</del>
V762BT		Country specific other private sector <del>Church</del>
V762BU		Country specific other private sector <del>Friends, relatives</del>
V762BV		Country specific other private sector
V762BW		Country specific other private sector
V762BX		Other
V762BZ		Don't know a source for condom

Sexually transmitted diseases (STD) caught in last 12 months

V763A		Any STD
V763B		Genital sore/ulcer
V763C		Genital discharge
V763D		Country specific
V763E		Country specific
V763F		Country specific
V763G		Country specific

Number of sexual partners during the last 12 months

V766A		Number of men other than the husband
V766B		Number of men including the husband

Var	Model	Description
-----	-------	-------------

Relationship with last sexual partner

V767A		Last partner
V767B		Other sexual partner (1)
V767C		Other sexual partner (2)

Length of time knows last sexual partner

The questions pertaining to V768A, V768B and V768C are no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variables are kept in the DHS VI recode.

V768A		Last partner
V768B		Other sexual partner (1)
V768C		Other sexual partner (2)

Could get a condom herself

V769		Male condom
V769A		Female condom

Seek advice or treatment for an STD

V770		Last STD infection
		<b>BASE:</b> Had an STD last 12 months.

Place where advice or treatment is sought for STD in the last 12 months

V770A		Government clinic
V770B		Country specific public sector <del>Health center</del>
V770C		Country specific public sector <del>Public VCT center</del>
V770D		Country specific public sector <del>FP clinic</del>
V770E		Country specific public sector <del>Mobile clinic</del>
V770F		Country specific public sector <del>Fieldworker</del>
V770G		Country specific public sector
V770H		Country specific public sector
V770I		Country specific public sector
V770J		Country specific public sector <del>Other public</del>
V770K		Private hosp/clinic/doctor
V770L		Country specific private medical sector <del>Private VCT center</del>
V770M		Country specific private medical sector <del>Pharmacy</del>
V770N		Country specific private medical sector <del>Mobile clinic</del>
V770O		Country specific private medical sector <del>Fieldworker</del>
V770P		Country specific private medical sector
V770Q		Country specific private medical sector
V770R		Country specific private medical sector
V770S		Country specific private medical sector <del>Other private</del>
V770T		Country specific other private sector <del>Shop</del>
V770U		Country specific other private sector
V770V		Country specific other private sector
V770W		Country specific other private sector
V770X		Seek advice from other

Ways of transmission from mother to child

See V838A.

V774A		During pregnancy
V774B		During delivery

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
V774C		By breastfeeding
V775		Respondent knows personally someone who has or died of AIDS. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.
V777		Family allowed to keep secret an AIDS infection of a member
V778		Respondent willing to care for a relative in the household who has AIDS
V779		Person with AIDS allowed to continue teaching
V780		Should children be taught about condoms
		<u>AIDS test</u>
V781		Ever been tested for AIDS
V783		Know a place to get AIDS test
		<u>Place for AIDS test</u>
		<b>BASE:</b> Respondents who have never been tested.
V784A		Government hospital
V784B		Country specific public sector <del>Health center</del>
V784C		Country specific public sector <del>Public VCT center</del>
V784D		Country specific public sector <del>FP clinic</del>
V784E		Country specific public sector <del>Mobile clinic</del>
V784F		Country specific public sector <del>Fieldworker</del>
V784G		Country specific public sector
V784H		Country specific public sector
V784I		Country specific public sector
V784J		Country specific public sector <del>Other public</del>
V784K		Private hospital/clinic/doctor
V784L		Country specific private medical sector <del>Private VCT center</del>
V784M		Country specific private medical sector <del>Pharmacy</del>
V784N		Country specific private medical sector <del>Mobile clinic</del>
V784O		Country specific private medical sector <del>Fieldworker</del>
V784P		Country specific private medical sector
V784Q		Country specific private medical sector
V784R		Country specific private medical sector
V784S		Country specific private medical sector <del>Other private</del>
V784T		Country specific other private sector
V784U		Country specific other private sector
V784V		Country specific other private sector
V784X		Other
V785		Heard about other STDs

Var    Model   Description

**Section W80 (REC80)**

**AIDS, STIs and Condom Use continuation**

Var    Model   Description

V820            Condom used at first sexual intercourse. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.  
**BASE:** Youth 15-24 who ever had sex.

Age of sexual partner

The questions pertaining to V821A, V821B, V821C are no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variables are kept in the DHS VI recode.

**BASE:** Youth 15-24 who ever had sex.

V821A          Last sexual partner younger, the same age or older  
V821B          Next to last sexual partner younger, the same age or older  
V821C          Second to last sexual partner younger, the same age or older

V822            Wife justified to ask husband to use condom if he has an STI.

Get AIDS

V823            Can get AIDS by witchcraft or supernatural means.

V824            Drugs to avoid AIDS transmission to baby during pregnancy.

V825            Would buy vegetables from vendor with AIDS.

**V826A          The number of months ago the respondent had her most recent HIV test**

AIDS test

This questions pertaining to V826 and V827 are no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variables are kept in the DHS VI recode.

V826            When was last time you were tested.  
V827            Last test was on your own, offered or required.  
V828            Did get results for last test.  
V829            Place where last AIDS test was taken. This variable comes from two different questions, the first question is the place of the last test and the second question is the place of last test during an antenatal care.

Sexual partner.

This questions pertaining to V830 and V831 are no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variables are kept in the DHS VI recode.

V830            Age of first sexual partner.  
**BASE:** Youth 15-24 who ever had sex.  
V831            First sexual partner younger, same age or older.  
**BASE:** Youth 15-24 who ever had sex.

Time since last intercourse

V832B          With next to last sexual partner  
V832C          With second to last sexual partner

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
		<u>Condom use last 12 months every time had sex</u>
V833A		With last sex partner
V833B		With next to last sex partner
V833C		Every time had sex with second to last sex partner
		<u>Age of sexual partner</u>
		<b>BASE:</b> Youth 15-24 who ever had sex.
V834A		Last sexual partner
V834B		Next to last sexual partner
V834C		Second to last sexual partner
		<u>Alcohol consumption during sexual intercourse</u>
		The questions pertaining to V835A, V835B and V835C are no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variables are kept in the DHS VI recode.
V835A		Last time had sex
V835B		Next to last time had sex
V835C		Second to last time had sex
V836		Total lifetime number of sexual partners.
V837		Heard of drugs to help infected people to live longer. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.
		<u>Advices during antenatal care visits</u>
V838A		AIDS transmitted mother to child.
V838B		Things to do to prevent AIDS
V838C		Getting tested for AIDS virus.
		<u>AIDS test as part of antenatal care visit for last birth</u>
V839		Offered AIDS test.
V839A		Offered HIV test between the time went for delivery and before baby was born
V840		Tested for AIDS virus.
V840A		Tested for HIV between the time went for delivery and before baby was born
V841		Got results of AIDS test.
V841A		Got results of HIV test when tested before baby was born
V842		Place where AIDS test was taken.
V843		Tested for AIDS since test.
		<u>Knows someone denied services because of AIDS last 12 months</u>
		This questions pertaining to V844, V845, V846, V847, V848 and V849 are no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variables are kept in the DHS VI recode.
V844		Health services
V845		Social events
V846		Verbally abused
V847		People with AIDS should be ashamed of themselves.
V848		People with AIDS should be blamed for bringing disease to community.
V849		Children 12-14 should wait for sex until marriage.

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
V850A		Can respondent refuse sex.
V850B		Can ask partner to use condom.
<u>Attitudes towards life sex for men and Women</u>		
This questions pertaining to V851 to V851L are no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variables are kept in the DHS VI recode.		
V851A		Young men should wait for sex until marriage.
V851B		Most young men wait for sex until marriage.
V851C		Unmarried sexually active men should only have sex with one partner.
V851D		Most unmarried sexually active men have only one partner.
V851E		Married men should only have sex with their wives.
V851F		Most married men only have sex with their wives.
V851G		Young women should wait for sex until marriage.
V851H		Most young women wait for sex until marriage.
V851I		Unmarried sexually active women should have only one partner.
V851J		Most unmarried sexually active women have only one partner.
V851K		Married women should only have sex with their husbands.
V851L		Most married women only have sex with their husbands.
<u>Time ago first had sexual intercourse with up to three sexual partners in the last year</u>		
V852A		How long ago first had sex with most recent partner
V852B		How long ago first had sex with 2nd most recent partner
V852C		How long ago first had sex with 3rd most recent partner
<u>The number of times the respondent had sex with up to three sexual partners during the last year</u>		
V853A		Times in last 12 months had sex with most recent partner
V853B		Times in last 12 months had sex with 2nd most recent partner
V853C		Times in last 12 months had sex with 3rd most recent partner
<u>Concurrency</u>		
For information on concurrency please refer to “Concurrent Sexual Partnerships and HIV Infection: Evidence from National Population Based Surveys”, DHS Working Papers No. 62, 2009 by Vinod Mishra and Simona Bignami-Van Asshe. This publication can be downloaded from <a href="http://measuredhs.com">measuredhs.com</a> .		
V854A		Point concurrent sexual partners
V854B		Cumulative concurrent sexual partners
V855		Received counseling after tested for AIDS during antenatal care

**Section W81 (REC81)****Characteristics of the Interview**

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
V801		Time of the start of the interview. The first two digits give the time in hours using the 24-hour clock, and the last two digits give the minutes within that hour.
V802		Time of the end of interview is coded as for the start of interview.
V803		Length of interview in minutes is calculated from the previous two variables, but with interviews that required more than one visit being coded 96.
V804		Number of visits for the interview
V805		Interviewer identification code. Codes are country-specific. This variable occupies 3 digits starting from DHS III.
V806		Data entry keyer code. Codes are country-specific.
		<u>Presence of other people during the interview of the husband's background and woman's work section of the interview</u>
V811		Presence of children aged under age 10
V812		Presence of the husband
V813		Presence of other males
V814		Presence of other females
		<u>Presence of other people during the sexual activity section of the interview</u>
V815A		Presence of children under age 10
V815B		Presence of male adults
V815C		Presence of female adults

## Section W82 (REC82)

## Calendar

### Var    Model   Description

VCOL   A       Column number of the entries in the calendar, indicating the type of data found in the entry in the calendar.

VCAL   A       The calendar of events representing the 5+ years prior to the date of interview. The calendar is split into 9 records, representing each of the 9 columns. Each of the 9 columns contains a single character for each month in the time period. The data are stored as single variables of 80 characters, allowing for up to 80 months to be represented in the calendar. The first character in each variable represents the most recent point in time, while the 80th character position represents data for January of the year in which the calendar started. The calendars are fixed at the 80th character position, such that the first few entries in the calendar represent points in time after the date of interview, and are consequently left blank. The columns are as follows:

### Column        Description

- |   |                                                  |
|---|--------------------------------------------------|
| 1 | Births, pregnancies and contraceptive use        |
| 2 | Reasons for discontinuation of contraceptive use |
| 3 | Marital/union status                             |
| 4 | Residence                                        |
| 5 | Source of contraception                          |
| 6 | Country specific                                 |
| 7 | Country specific                                 |
| 8 | Country specific                                 |
| 9 | Country specific                                 |

The entire calendar is usually inserted in questionnaires of countries using the model A. However, DHS VI includes, in model B questionnaires, a reduced calendar that has one column on births, pregnancies (column 1).

### Column        Description

- |   |                                                                                                                                                                            |                            |                                          |
|---|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| 1 | Records each of the births and pregnancies during the calendar period, as well as each episode of contraceptive use and non-use. The following codes are used in column 1: |                            |                                          |
|   | 0                                                                                                                                                                          | Non-use of contraception   | L    Lactational amenorrhea              |
|   | 1                                                                                                                                                                          | Pill                       | C    Female condom                       |
|   | 2                                                                                                                                                                          | IUD                        | F    Foam and Jelly                      |
|   | 3                                                                                                                                                                          | Injections                 | α    Country-specific method 1           |
|   | 4                                                                                                                                                                          | Diaphragm                  | β    Country-specific method 2           |
|   | 5                                                                                                                                                                          | Condom                     | τ    Country-specific method 3           |
|   | 6                                                                                                                                                                          | Female sterilization       | ?    Unknown method/missing data         |
|   | 7                                                                                                                                                                          | Male sterilization         | P    Pregnancy                           |
|   | 8                                                                                                                                                                          | Periodic abstinence/rhythm | T    Terminated pregnancy/non-live birth |
|   | 9                                                                                                                                                                          | Withdrawal                 | B    Birth                               |
|   | W                                                                                                                                                                          | Other traditional methods  |                                          |
|   | N                                                                                                                                                                          | Norplant                   |                                          |
|   | A                                                                                                                                                                          | Abstinence                 |                                          |



Var    Model   Description

Column            Description

2            All codes are standard except for codes  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $\tau$  which are country-specific letter .  
Records the reason for discontinuation of a method. The discontinuation code appears in the row of the last month of use of the method for the episode. All other rows in the column are left blank, except for those in which discontinuations took place. The standard codes are as follows:

1	Became pregnant while using	C	Cost
2	Wanted to become pregnant	F	Fatalistic
3	Husband disapproved	A	Difficult to get pregnant/menopause
4	Side effects	D	Marital dissolution
5	Health concerns	W	Other reasons
6	Access/availability	K	Don't know
7	Wanted more effective method	$\alpha$	Country-specific reason 1
8	Inconvenient to use	$\beta$	Country-specific reason 2
9	Infrequent sex/husband away	$\tau$	Country-specific reason 3

All codes are standard except for codes  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $\tau$  which are country-specific letter codes representing additional reasons for discontinuation.

3            Records the episodes of marriage in the calendar period. The following codes are used:  
              X            In union (married or living together)  
              0            Not in union

4            Residence  
5            Source of contraception  
6            Country specific  
7            Country specific  
8            Country specific  
9            Country specific

Rows in the calendar, representing months after the month of interview, are left blank. With this exception, columns 1, 3 and 4 do not contain any blank characters.

## Section W83 (REC83)

## Maternal Mortality

The Maternal Mortality section is a country specific section that exists only for those countries that have a maternal mortality module. It contains up to 20 entries containing information related to all of the sisters and brothers of the respondents.

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
MMIDX	MM	Index to maternal mortality history
MM1	MM	Sex of sibling
MM2	MM	Whether the sibling is dead or alive
MM3	MM	Current age of sibling in years <b>BASE:</b> All living siblings (MM2 = 1).
MM4	MM	CMC date of birth of sibling is based on a crude imputation process. The analysts may elect to perform their own imputation based on their own assumptions.
MM5	MM	Sibling's marital status: whether the sibling is/was ever married or not. <b>BASE:</b> All siblings whose age is/was greater than or equal to the cut off age (MM3 >= MMC5).
MM6	MM	Number of years ago the respondent's brother or sister died.
MM7	MM	Age at death of sibling in years
MM8	MM	CMC date of death of sibling: the analyst may choose to perform their own imputation procedure, as for the CMC date of birth of the sibling. <b>BASE:</b> All siblings who have died (MM2 = 0).
MM9	MM	Indicates if the respondent's sister was pregnant when she died, if she died during childbirth, within six weeks after the delivery, within 2 months after the delivery. <b>BASE:</b> Female siblings aged older than the cutoff age (MM1 = 2 & MM2 = 0 & MM7 >= MMC5). In some countries the question is only asked for ever married siblings (MM5 = 1).
MM10	MM	Information about whether the death that occurred was related to the sister's pregnancy. <b>BASE:</b> Female siblings that died during a pregnancy or a period of time after a delivery or a still birth (MM9 = 2 or MM9 = 4 or MM9 = 5 or MM9 = 6).
MM11	MM	Specifies the cause of death. Codes are country specific. <b>BASE:</b> All deaths not related to a pregnancy for a specified age and years within which death occurred (see original questionnaire for each country for further details).
MM12	MM	Time between delivery and death -- used in countries where questions relating to fixed periods of time between delivery and death (usually six weeks or two months) are not asked. <b>BASE:</b> Female siblings who died after pregnancy (MM9 = 4 or MM9 = 5 or MM9 = 6).
MM13	MM	Place in which the death occurred. Codes are country specific. <b>BASE:</b> Siblings who have died (MM2 = 0).

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
MM14	MM	<p>The number of children to whom the female sibling gave birth to during her live. In most countries, for women with a maternity related death, this is the number of children born prior to the pregnancy, if the respondent was pregnant when she died or if she died during delivery, and includes the child, if the woman died after the birth of the child.</p> <p><b>BASE:</b> As for MM9 above.</p>
MM15	MM	<p>Year of death of sibling</p> <p><b>BASE:</b> All siblings who have died (MM2 = 0).</p>

**Section W84 (REC84)****Maternal Mortality**

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
MMC1	MM	The number of occurrences of the maternal mortality section. This variable gives the number of the respondent's brothers and sisters born to the same mother including the respondent.
MMC2	MM	The number of births to the respondent's mother preceding the respondent's birth. This variable gives the number of brothers and sisters born to the respondent's mother who are/were older than the respondent.
MMC3	MM	In some countries information about the siblings is given by one of the sisters of the respondent, and not by the respondent herself, if both the sibling and the respondent were interviewed. In this variable, the line number of the sibling providing the information is recorded, if the information was not given by the respondent. If the respondent gave the information for the maternal mortality section, this variable is coded 0. The information for the respondent is copied from that reported by the sister, replacing the respondent's data by her sister's data in the maternal mortality section.
MMC4	MM	Line numbers in the household schedule of the eligible sisters of the respondent.
MMC5	MM	Cut off age for this section. In most countries the age of 12 was taken as the cut off age, however in some countries the age of 10, 13 or 15 was used.

## Section WL1 (RECML)

## Malaria

Var    Model   Description

IDXML            Index to birth history.

ML0              Type of bednet(s) child slept under last night.

ML1              Times took Fansidar during pregnancy.

ML2              Type of visit at source for antimalarial during pregnancy.

Questions pertaining to ML11 and ML12 are no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variables are kept in the DHS VI recode.

ML11            Child has fever now.

ML12            Child has had convulsions in last 2 weeks.

### Medication for fever/cough

**BASE:** Children with fever of cough during the last two weeks before the interview.

ML13A           Fansidar taken for fever/cough

ML13B           Chloroquine taken for fever/cough

ML13C           Amodiaquine taken for fever/cough

ML13D           Quinine taken for fever/cough

ML13E           Combination with artemisinin taken for fever/cough

ML13F           Country Specific antimalarial taken for fever/cough

ML13G           Country Specific antimalarial taken for fever/cough

ML13H           Other antimalarial taken for fever/cough

ML13I           Antibiotic pills or syrup taken for fever/cough

ML13J           Antibiotic injection taken for fever/cough

ML13K           Aspirin taken for fever/cough

ML13L           Acetaminophen/paracetamol/panadol taken for fever/cough

ML13M           Ibuprofen taken for fever/cough

ML13N           Country Specific other taken for fever/cough

ML13O           Country Specific other for fever/cough

ML13P           Country Specific other for fever/cough

ML13X           Other taken for fever/convulsion

ML13Y           Nothing taken for fever/convulsion

ML13Z           Don't know if or what was taken for fever/convulsion

Questions pertaining to ML14A to ML14Z are no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variables are kept in the DHS VI recode.

ML14A           Injection for fever/convulsion

ML14B           Suppository for fever/convulsion

ML14Y           No suppository or injection for fever/convulsion

ML14Z           Don't know if suppository or injection for fever/convulsion

Questions pertaining to ML15B, ML15C, ML16B, ML16C, ML17B, ML17C, ML18B, ML18C, ML20B, ML20C, ML21B and ML21C are no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variables are kept in the DHS VI recode.

ML15A           When started Fansidar

ML15B	Days child took Fansidar
ML15C	First source for Fansidar
ML16A	When started Chloroquine
ML16B	Days child took Chloroquine
ML16C	First source for Chloroquine
ML17A	When started Amodiaquine
ML17B	Days child took Amodiaquine
ML17C	First source for Amodiaquine
ML18A	When started Quinine
ML18B	Days child took Quinine
ML18C	First source for Quinine
Questions pertaining to ML19A to ML19Z are no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variables are kept in the DHS VI recode.	
ML19A	Consulted traditional healer.
ML19B	Gave tepid sponging.
ML19C	Gave herbs
ML19D	Country Specific
ML19E	Country Specific
ML19F	Country Specific
ML19X	Other
ML19Y	Gave nothing
ML19Z	Don't know if something else was done
ML20A	When started combination with artemisinin
ML20B	Days child took combination with artemisinin
ML20C	First source for combination with artemisinin
ML21A	When started Country Specific antimalarial
ML21B	Days child took Country Specific antimalarial
ML21C	First source for Country Specific antimalarial
ML22A	When started Country Specific antimalarial
ML22B	Days child took Country Specific antimalarial
ML22C	First source for Country Specific antimalarial
ML23A	When started other anti-malarial
ML23B	Days child took other anti-malarial
Questions pertaining to ML23C and ML24C are no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variables are kept in the DHS VI recode.	
ML23C	First source for other anti-malarial
ML24C	First source for antibiotic pill/syrup

## Section WD1 (RECDV)

## Domestic Violence

Var      Model Description

D005              Weight for domestic violence respondents (6 decimals).

### Relationship with partner

**BASE:** Women currently in union (V502 = 1).

D101A            Husband jealous if talking with other men  
D101B            Husband accuses her of unfaithfulness.  
D101C            Does not permit her to meet her girl-friends.  
D101D            Husband tries to limit her contact with family.  
D101E            Husband insists on knowing where she is.  
D101F            Husband doesn't trust her with money.  
D101G            Country specific control issue  
D101H            Country specific control issue  
D101I            Country specific control issue  
D101J            Country specific control issue  
D102              Number of control issues

### Emotional violence

**BASE:** Women currently in union (V502 = 1).

D103A            Spouse ever humiliated her.  
D103B            Spouse ever threatened her with harm.  
D103C            Spouse ever insulted her or made her feel bad.  
D103D            Country specific emotional abuse: ever.  
D103E            Country specific emotional abuse: ever.  
D103F            Country specific emotional abuse: ever.

D104              Ever any emotional violence

### Physical violence

**BASE:** Women currently in union (V502 = 1).

D105A            Spouse ever pushed, shook or threw something.  
D105B            Spouse ever slapped.  
D105C            Spouse ever punched with fist or something harmful.  
D105D            Spouse ever kicked or dragged.  
D105E            Spouse ever tried to strangle or burn.  
D105F            Spouse ever threatened with knife/gun or other weapon.  
D105G            Spouse ever attacked with knife/gun or other weapon.  
D105H            Spouse ever physically forced sex when not wanted.  
D105I            Spouse ever forced other sexual acts when not wanted.  
D105J            Spouse ever twisted her arm or pulled her hair.  
D105K            Physical violence  
D105L            Physical violence  
D105M            Physical violence  
D105N            Physical violence  
D106              Experienced any less severe violence.  
D107              Experienced any severe violence.  
D108              Experienced any sexual violence.

D109	First time it happened. <b>BASE:</b> Women currently in union (V502 = 1).
	<u>Result of husband's acts</u>
	<b>BASE:</b> Women currently in union (V502 = 1).
D110A	Ever had bruises because of husband's action.
D110B	Ever had injury, sprain, dislocations or burns.
D110C	Ever went to health facility because of husband's action.
D110D	Ever had wounds, broken bones, broken teeth or other serious.
D110E	Because of husband's action
D110F	Because of husband's action
D110G	Because of husband's action
D110H	Because of husband's action
D111	Any results of husband's actions. <b>BASE:</b> Women currently in union (V502 = 1).
D112	Ever phys hurt husband when he was not hurting you.
D112A	How often physically hurt husband in last 12 months.
D113	Partner drinks alcohol.
D114	Times partner gets drunk.
	<u>Physical abuse by others than husband</u>
	<b>BASE:</b> Women currently in union (V502 = 1).
D115B	Mother
D115C	Father
D115D	Daughter/son
D115E	Son
D115F	Sister/brother
D115G	Other relative
D115H	Other female family
D115I	Other male family
D115J	Former partner
D115K	Current boyfriend
D115L	Former boyfriend
D115M	Step-mother
D115N	Step-father
D115O	Mother-in-law
D115P	Father-in-law
D115Q	Other in-law
D115R	Other male in-law
D115S	Female friend
D115T	Male friend
D115U	Neighbor
D115V	Teacher
D115W	Employer
D115X	Other
D115Y	No one other than spouse
D115XA	Stranger
D115XB	Other female in-law/family
D115XC	Other male in-law/family



D115XD	Friend
D115XE	Police
D115XF	Religious leader
D115XG	Lawyer
D115XH	Doctor
D115XI	Country Specific
D115XJ	Country Specific
D115XK	Country Specific
D116	Person who hurt her most often
D117A	Times hit by other than partner last 12 months.

Physical abuse while pregnant

**BASE:** Women ever been pregnant (V201 <> 0 or V213 = 1 | V228 = 1).

D118A	Husband
D118B	Mother
D118C	Father/step father
D118D	Daughter/son
D118E	Son alone
D118F	Sister/brother
D118G	Other relative
D118H	Other female family
D118I	Other male family
D118J	Former partner
D118K	Current boyfriend
D118L	Former boyfriend
D118M	Step-mother
D118N	Step-father
D118O	Mother-in-law
D118P	Father-in-law
D118Q	Other in-law
D118R	Other female/male in-law
D118S	Female friend
D118T	Male friend
D118U	Neighbor
D118V	Teacher
D118W	Employer
D118X	Other person
D118Y	No one
D118XA	Stranger
D118XB	Other female in-law/family
D118XC	Other male in-law family
D118XD	Friend
D118XE	Police
D118XF	Religious leader
D118XG	Lawyer
D118XH	Doctor
D118XI	Country Specific
D118XJ	Country Specific
D118XK	Country Specific

Sought help to stop violence

**BASE:** Women who experienced violence.

D119A	Husband
D119B	Mother
D119C	Father
D119D	Daughter
D119E	Son
D119F	Sister
D119G	Brother
D119H	Own family
D119I	Husband/partner family
D119J	Current/former husband/partner
D119K	Current/former boyfriend
D119L	Current/former boyfriend alone
D119M	Step-mother
D119N	Step-father
D119O	Mother-in-law
D119P	Father-in-law
D119Q	Other female in-law
D119R	Other male in-law
D119S	Female friend
D119T	Male friend
D119U	Neighbor
D119V	Teacher
D119W	Employer
D119X	Other person
D119Y	No one
D119XA	Stranger
D119XB	Social service organization
D119XC	Country Specific
D119XD	Friend
D119XE	Police
D119XF	Religious leader
D119XG	Lawyer
D119XH	Doctor
D119XI	Country Specific
D119XJ	Country Specific
D119XK	Country Specific

D120 Main reason never sought help.

D121 Did her father ever beat her mother.

Interview interruption because of the presence of some adult

D122A	Husband
D122B	Other male
D122C	Other female

D123 First intercourse was wanted or forced.

D124 Anyone other than partner forced respondent to have sex last 12 m.

D125 Anyone forced respondent to perform sexual acts.

D126	Age at first forced sexual activity
D127	Person who forced respondent to first sexual activity
D128	Have ever told anyone else about violence.
D129	Respondent afraid of husband/partner most of the time, sometimes or never
D130A	Previous husband: ever hit, slap, kick or physically hurt respondent
D130B	Previous husband: physically forced to have sex or to perform sexual acts

## Section WS1 (RECWS)

## Women's status

Var      Model   Description

W100      Time knew husband.  
W101      Who chose husband.  
W102      Consent sought from respondent for marriage.  
**BASE:** Currently married women (V502 = 1).

### Ceremony to formalize union

**BASE:** Currently married women (V502 = 1).

W103A      Engagement  
W103B      Religious marriage  
W103C      Civil marriage  
W103D      Customary marriage  
W103E      Country Specific  
W103F      Country Specific  
W103G      Country Specific  
W103X      Other  
W103Y      No ceremony, nothing done

### Final say

W104A      Work  
W104B      Contraception  
W104C      Country Specific  
W104D      Country Specific  
W104E      Country Specific  
W104F      Country Specific  
W104G      Country Specific  
W104H      Country Specific

### Final say on other issues

**BASE:** Currently married women with children under 15 living at home

W105A      Schooling (has living children).  
W105B      Medical care for sick child (has living child).  
W105C      Discipline (has living children).  
W105D      Another child (has living children).  
W105E      Country Specific  
W105F      Country Specific  
W105G      Country Specific  
W105H      Country Specific

### Husband's relatives living with respondent

W107A      Father-in-law  
W107B      Mother-in-law  
W107C      Brother-in-law  
W107D      Sister-in-law  
W107E      Wife of brother-in-law  
W107F      Husband of sister-in-law  
W107G      Country Specific  
W107H      Country Specific

W107I — Country Specific  
 W107J — Country Specific  
 W107X — Other in-laws  
 W107Y — No in-laws  
  
 W110 — Father's highest level of education  
 W112 — Mother's highest level of education  
  
 W114 — Any family member living with her  
 W115 — Times talked to a family member  
 W116 — Family close enough to visit easily (go & return in 1 day)

Family support

W117A — Shelter  
 W117B — Economic support

Respondent control over money to buy items

W118A — perishable foods (fruits/vegetables)  
 W118B — Clothes  
 W118C — Medicine  
 W118D — Toiletries  
 W118E — Country Specific  
 W118F — Country Specific  
 W118G — Country Specific  
 W118H — Country Specific  
 W118I — Country Specific

W120 — Number of days HH member went to bed hungry.

Person went to bed hungry

W121A — Respondent only  
 W121B — Partner  
 W121C — Son(s)  
 W121D — Daughter(s)  
 W121E — Other female relative(s)  
 W121F — Other male relative(s)  
 W121G — Non relative(s)  
 W121Y — No one

Possessions

W122A — Land  
 W122B — The dwelling  
 W122C — Other dwelling  
 W122D — Jewelry  
 W122E — Livestock  
 W122F — Country Specific  
 W122G — Country Specific  
 W122H — Country Specific  
 W122I — Country Specific  
 W122J — Country Specific

Control over the possessions

W123A — Land  
W123B — The dwelling  
W123C — Other dwelling  
W123D — Jewelry  
W123E — Livestock  
W123F — Country Specific  
W123G — Country Specific  
W123H — Country Specific  
W123I — Country Specific  
W123J — Country Specific

W124 — Has money for her own use

Bank account

W125A — In own name  
W125B — Joint account  
W125Y — No bank account  
W126 — Operates her account  
W127 — Knowledge of loan programs  
W128 — Given a loan

Opinion on family life

W129A — Family decisions should be made by men  
W129B — Husband should not help with household chores  
W129C — Married women should not be allowed to work  
W129D — Wife does not have the right to express opinion  
W129E — Wife should tolerate being beaten to keep family  
W129F — Better to educate son rather than daughter  
W129G — Country Specific  
W129H — Country Specific  
W129I — Country Specific  
W129J — Country Specific

Places permitted to go to

W130A — Market  
W130B — Health center  
W130C — Community center  
W130D — Friends  
W130E — Religious places  
W130F — Outside the house  
W130G — Country Specific  
W130H — Country Specific  
W130I — Country Specific  
W130J — Country Specific  
W130K — Country Specific

Member of an association

W131A — Religious  
W131B — Social  
W131C — Women's organization  
W131D — Labor union

W131E ————— Political  
W131F ————— Country Specific  
W131G ————— Country Specific  
W131H ————— Country Specific  
W131X ————— Other organization  
W131Y ————— No organization

W132 ————— Votes

W145 ————— Ever met and spoken to current husband before marriage.

W146 ————— Dowry or Bride wealth given

W147 ————— Promised bride wealth paid

Dowry or bridewealth given

W148A ————— Cash

W148B ————— Fixed property

W148C ————— Furniture

W148D ————— TV

W148E ————— Car

W148F ————— Livestock

W148G ————— Country Specific

W148H ————— Country Specific

W148I ————— Country Specific

W148J ————— Country Specific

W148X ————— Other

W149 ————— Hours respondent of sleep each night

## Section WG1 (RECGC)

## Female genital cutting

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
G100		Ever heard of female circumcision.
G101		Ever heard of genital cutting (probed).
		<u>Respondent's circumcision</u>
		<b>BASE:</b> Ever heard of female circumcision.
G102		Respondent circumcised.
G103		Flesh removed from genital area.
G104		Genital area just nicked without removing any flesh.
G105		Genital area sewn closed.
G106		Age at circumcision
G107		Who performed circumcision
G108		Number of daughters circumcised.
		<u>Daughter's circumcision</u>
		<b>BASE:</b> Women with at least one daughter circumcised.
G109		Line number of daughter most recently circumcised.
G110		Flesh removed from genital area of daughter.
G111		Genital area of daughter just nicked without removing flesh.
G112		Genital area of daughter sewn closed.
G113		Age of daughter at circumcision
G114		Who performed daughter's circumcision
G115		Any daughter who is not circumcised
G116		Intends to have daughter(s) circumcised in future.
		<u>Benefits of circumcision</u>
G117A		Cleanliness/hygiene
G117B		Social acceptance
G117C		Better marriage prospects
G117D		Virginity/prevent premarital sex
G117E		More sexual pleasure for men
G117F		Religious approval
G117G		Country Specific
G117H		Country Specific
G117I		Country Specific
G117J		Country Specific
G117X		Other
G117Y		No benefit
G118		Circumcision is required by religion.
G119		Circumcision should continue or be stopped.



**Section WG2 (RECG2)**

## Female genital cutting – roster for daughters

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
GIDX		Daughter's index to birth history
G121		Daughter circumcised
G122		Daughter's age at circumcision
G123		Daughter genital area sown closed
G124		Person performing daughter's circumcision

## Sections W91-W99 (REC91-REC99)

## Country-Specific Variables

The following sections will appear in the recode data file as needed on a country-specific basis.

REC91	All single occurrence country-specific variables relating to the respondent.
REC92	Country-specific variables from the birth history (REC21). Variable IDX92 is always included as the first variable in this section and is equal to BIDX for each entry in the birth history.
REC94	Country-specific variables from the maternity history (REC41). Variable IDX94 is always included as the first variable in this section and is equal to MIDX for each entry in the maternity history.
REC95	Country-specific variables from the health history (REC43). Variable IDX95 is always included as the first variable in this section and is equal to HIDX for each entry in the health history.
REC96	Country-specific variables from the height and weight table (REC44). Variable IDX96 is always included as the first variable in this section and is equal to HWIDX for each entry in the height and weight table.
REC97-99	The last three country-specific sections are not assigned to any particular section of the questionnaire, but are used for additional modules not usually incorporated in the questionnaires. These include the respondent's work history, the diagnoses of deaths for dead children who were born in the three/five years preceding the interview, pregnancy history, or for husband's questionnaires.

## Section and Variable Description – Men

Level Label	Level Name	Type	Rec			
Record Label	Record Name	Value	Req	Max	Len	
MAN	MAN					
Male respondent's basic data	MREC01	M01	Yes	1	163	
Respondent's basic data	MREC11	M11	No	1	63	
Reproduction	MREC22	M22	No	1	50	
Contraception Table	MREC31	M31	No	1	100	
Contraception knowledge & use	MREC32	M32	No	1	43	
Tuberculosis and other health issues	MREC41	M41	No	1	65	
Marriage/Exposure	MREC51	M51	No	1	56	
Fertility preferences	MREC61	M61	No	1	49	
Employment	MREC71	M71	No	1	46	
AIDS, STIs and Condom Use	MREC75	M75	No	1	169	
AIDS, STIs and Condom Use continuation	MREC80	M80	No	1	61	
Female genital cutting	MRECGC	MG1	No	1	34	
Country specific - single vars	MREC91	M91	No	1	18	
Country specific	MREC92	M92	No	?	18	
Country specific	MREC93	M93	No	?	18	

? Implies that the entry is country-specific

## Section M01 (MREC01)

## Respondent's Basic Data

Var    Model   Description

MCASEID	Case identification is used to uniquely identify each respondent. In most surveys this is constructed by concatenating the cluster or sample point number, the household number and the respondent's line number, but in some surveys this may be the questionnaire number taken from the front page of the questionnaire.
MV000	This alphabetic country code is used to identify the survey from which the data were collected. The code is based on an international standard code. This variable is 3 characters in length, with the third character indicating the format of the recode file used for this survey. For all surveys in DHS VI this code will be 6. For example: HT6 is Haiti, KH6 is Cambodia.
MV001	Cluster number is the number identifying the sample point as used during the fieldwork. This variable may be a composite of several variables in the questionnaire. If so, the non-standard variables are included in MREC91 as country-specific variables.
MV002	Household number is the number identifying the household in which the respondent was interviewed, within the sample point. In some cases, this variable may be the combination of dwelling number and household number within dwelling. In these cases, the original variables are included as country-specific variables.
MV003	Respondent's line number in the household schedule
MV004	Ultimate area unit is a number assigned to each sample point to identify the ultimate area units used in the collection of data. This variable is usually the same as the cluster number, but may be a sequentially numbered variable for samples with a more complicated structure.
MV005	Sample weight is an 8 digit variable with 6 implied decimal places. To use the sample weight divide it by 1000000 before applying the weighting factor. All sample weights are normalized such that the weighted number of cases is identical to the unweighted number of cases when using the full dataset with no selection. This variable should be used to weight all tabulations produced using the data file. For self-weighting samples this variable is equal to 1000000.
MV006	Month of interview
MV007	Year of interview; This variable now occupies 4 digits.
MV008	Century month code of date of interview (see note on century month codes).
MV009	Month of birth of respondent (see note on imputed dates)
MV010	Year of birth of respondent (see note on imputed dates) now occupies 4 digits.
MV011	Century month code of date of birth of the respondent (see note on century month codes).

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
MV012		Current age in completed years is calculated from the century month code of the date of birth of the respondent (MV011) and the century month code of the date of interview (MV008). In a few cases the age in the data file will be different from that reported by the respondent when the respondent's birthday was in the month of interview, but he had not yet had his birthday. If the respondent correctly reported his age at his last birthday (and not his age at his next birthday) then the calculated age was rounded up from the reported age, to avoid inconsistencies between the age and the century month code for the birth.
MV013		Current age in 5-year groups is produced by grouping MV012.
MV014		Completeness of information for the date of birth of the respondent (see note on imputed dates)
MV015		Result of individual interview. Code 1 represents a completed interview. For all other cases, only MREC01 will exist in the data file. For flat format data files, cases with a result code different than 1 are dropped from the file.
MV016		Day of the month in which the interview took place
MV021		Primary sampling unit is a number assigned to sample points to identify the primary sampling units for use in the calculation of sampling errors. This variable is usually the same as the cluster number and/or the ultimate area unit, but may differ if the sample design required a multistage selection process.
MV022		Sample strata for sampling errors defines the pairings or groupings of primary sampling units used in the calculation of sampling errors when using the Taylor series expansion method.
MV023		The stratification used in the sample design is the basic geographic units within which the sample was designed. For example, if the sample was designed to be self-weighting within region, this variable would define those regions; if the sample was designed to be self-weighting within major urban areas, other urban areas and rural areas, this variable would define the major urban, other urban and rural areas. If the sample is self-weighted at the national level, this variable is code 0.
MV024		<i>De facto</i> region of residence: This is a copy of MV101, added to this section to allow for analysis of completion rates by region.
MV025		<i>De facto</i> type of place of residence: This is a copy of MV102, added to this section to allow for analysis of completion rates by urban/rural residence.
MV026		<i>De facto</i> place of residence is the type of place in which the respondent was interviewed. This is a copy of MV134, added to this section to allow for analysis of completion rates by type of place of residence. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.
MV027		Number of visits for the interview
MV028		Interviewer identification code. Codes are country-specific.
MV029		Data entry keyer code: Codes are country-specific.

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
MV030		Field supervisor's code: Codes are country-specific.
MV031		Field editor's code: Codes are country-specific.
MV032		Office editor's code: Codes are country-specific.
<del>MV033</del>		<del>Ultimate area unit selection probability is the probability of selection of the ultimate area unit, ignoring the household selection. This variable can be used in conjunction with data for the sample point, such as service availability data.</del>
MV034		Line numbers of wives as recorded in the household schedule. This is a multiple variable with entries for up to 8 wives. This variable can be used, in conjunction with the cluster or sample point number and the household number to match the men=s data with the women=s data, to allow for the analysis of couples. An entry with the value 0 means the wife was not listed as a member of the household.
MV034A		Men's wife or partner. For each of the women listed in MV034, it gives her status being either "wife" or "partner" of the men. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.
MV034B		Age of wife or partner.
MV035		Number of wives or partners for whom line numbers are given in MV034.
MV801		Time of the start of the interview. The first two digits give the time in hours using the 24-hour clock, and the last two digits give the minutes within that hour.
MV802		Time of the end of interview is coded as for the start of interview.
MV803		Length of interview in minutes is calculated from the previous two variables for interviews requiring only one visit. Interviews that required more than one visit are coded 96.

## Section W11 (REC11)

## Respondent's Basic Data

Var    Model    Description

MV101		<i>De facto</i> region of residence. Region in which the respondent was interviewed. Codes are country-specific. For <i>de jure</i> region of residence, see MV139.
MV102		<i>De facto</i> type of place of residence. Type of place of residence where the respondent was interviewed as either urban or rural. Note that this is not the respondent's own categorization, but was created based on whether the cluster or sample point number is defined as urban or rural. See also MV134. For <i>de jure</i> type of place of residence, see MV140.
MV103		Childhood place of residence is classified into city, town and countryside as reported by the respondent. In some countries, additional codes are used for capital/major cities (code 0) and for abroad (code 4). This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.
MV104		Number of years the respondent has lived in the village, town, or city where he was interviewed. Visitors to the community are coded 96. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.
MV105		Type of place of previous residence is coded as for MV103. In some countries, additional codes are used for capital/major cities (code 0) and for abroad (code 4). This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode. <b>BASE:</b> All respondents except those answering "Always" or "Visitor" to MV104 (MV104 < 95 & MV104 < 96).
MV106		Highest education level attended. This is a standardized variable providing level of education in the following categories: No education, Primary, Secondary, Higher. In some countries the educational system does not fit naturally within this scheme and a different categorization was used for the Final Report. In this case, this variable is constructed as accurately as possible from the country's own scheme and the variable used for the Final Report is included as a country-specific variable.
MV107		Highest year of education gives the years of education completed at the level given in MV106. <b>BASE:</b> All respondents except those answering "No education" or with missing data for MV106 (MV106 < 0 & MV106 < 9).
MV130		Religion. Both the question and the codes are country-specific.
MV131		Ethnicity. Both the question and the codes are country-specific.

Var	Model	Description
-----	-------	-------------

MV133		Education in single years. This variable is constructed from the educational level (MV106) and the grade at that level (MV107) as follows:
-------	--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

MV106 =>	MV133
0 =>	0
1 =>	MV107
2 =>	MV107+x
3 =>	MV107+y
9 =>	99

x = years to complete primary education

y = years to complete primary and secondary education

where both x and y are country-specific.

MV134		<i>De facto</i> place of residence is the type of place in which the respondent was interviewed. Urban areas are classified into large cities (capital cities and cities with over 1 million population), small cities (population over 50,000), and towns (other urban areas), and all rural areas are assumed to be countryside. Note that this classification differs from that used in DHS I. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.
-------	--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

MV135		Whether the respondent is a usual resident of the household or is just visiting the household. Responses of "Visitor" to MV104 are visitors to the city, town or village where the interview took place, but MV135 shows respondents who were visitors to the household.
-------	--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

MV136		Total number of household members is the number of usual residents plus the number of visitors who slept in the house the previous night that were listed in the household schedule.
-------	--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

MV138		Number of eligible men in the household. Eligible men are usually defined to be men aged 15-59 who slept in the household the previous night, irrespective of whether they usually reside in the household or are visiting the household. In some countries an ever-married sample is used for the individual interview, and so the eligibility criteria is further restricted to husbands of eligible women.
-------	--	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

MV149		Educational achievement recodes the education of the respondent into the following categories: None, incomplete primary, complete primary, incomplete secondary, complete secondary, higher education. See related variables MV106, MV107, MV133.
-------	--	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

MV150		Relationship to the head of the household. These data are taken from the household schedule.
-------	--	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

MV151		Sex of the head of the household
-------	--	----------------------------------

MV152		Age of the head of the household
-------	--	----------------------------------

#### Literacy

MV155		The respondent is asked to read a written sentence and the interviewer would note whether the respondent could read it or not at all.
-------	--	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

MV156		Ever participated in a literacy program outside of primary. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.
-------	--	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Media

MV157		Frequency of reading newspaper or magazine
-------	--	--------------------------------------------

MV158		Frequency of listening to radio
-------	--	---------------------------------

MV159		Frequency of watching television
-------	--	----------------------------------



<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
------------	--------------	--------------------

		<u>Travel</u>
MV167		Times away from home in last 12 months
MV168		Away for more than one month

		<u>Wealth index</u>
MV190		Wealth index. For a brief explanation see HV270.
MV191		Wealth index factor score (5 decimals)

**Section M22 (MREC22)****Reproduction**

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
------------	--------------	--------------------

MV201		Total number of children ever born
-------	--	------------------------------------

MV202		Total number of sons living at home
MV203		Total number of daughters living at home
MV204		Total number of sons living away from home
MV205		Total number of daughters living away from home
MV206		Total number of sons who have died
MV207		Total number of daughters who have died
		MV201 is the sum of variables MV202 to MV207.

MV212		Age of respondent at first birth
-------	--	----------------------------------

MV213		Whether the respondent=s first listed partner is currently pregnant.
-------	--	----------------------------------------------------------------------

MV217		Knowledge of the women's ovulatory cycle
-------	--	------------------------------------------

MV218		Total number of living children is the sum of variables MV202 to MV205.
-------	--	-------------------------------------------------------------------------

MV225		At the time the respondent=s partner became pregnant with the current pregnancy, whether the current pregnancy was wanted then, later or not at all. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode. <b>BASE:</b> Respondent=s whose partner is currently pregnant (MV213 = 1).
-------	--	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Children's fathering

MV245		Number of women the respondent fathered the children with.
-------	--	------------------------------------------------------------

MV246		Married to the mother of the first child when he was born. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.
-------	--	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Youngest child

MV247		Age
-------	--	-----

MV248		Antenatal check-ups for the mother
-------	--	------------------------------------

MV249		Respondent present during check-ups
-------	--	-------------------------------------

MV250		Place of birth
-------	--	----------------

MV251		Reason for not delivering in health facility. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.
-------	--	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

MV252		Drinking pattern when child has diarrhea
-------	--	------------------------------------------

## Section M31 (MREC31)

## Contraceptive Table

Var    Model   Description

- MV301      Knowledge of any method is classified into modern, traditional and folkloric methods as follows: Modern methods are Pill, IUD, Injections, Diaphragm, Condom, Female Sterilization, Male Sterilization, Implants, Lactational amenorrhea, Female condom and Foam/Jelly. Traditional methods are Periodic Abstinence (Rhythm), Withdrawal, and Abstinence. Folkloric methods are the category "other" and any other country-specific methods. If a respondent knows both, a traditional method and a modern method, then the modern method takes priority and he is coded as knowing a modern method. Similarly, if a man knows a traditional method and a folkloric method, the traditional method takes priority.
- MV302      Ever use of a modern, traditional or folkloric method is created in the same way as MV301.

### Contraceptive Table

The contraceptive table contains entries for 20 contraceptive methods, and for each entry gives information relating to knowledge of the method, and ever use of the method. Entries 1 to 15 are standard but entries 17 to 20 are used for country-specific methods. The methods relating to each entry are as follows:

1	Pill	11	Norplant™ or implants
2	IUD	12	Abstinence
3	Injections	13	Lactational amenorrhea
4	Diaphragm	14	Female condom
5	Condom	15	Foam or Jelly
6	Female Sterilization	16	
7	Male Sterilization	17	Country specific method 1
8	Periodic Abstinence (Rhythm)	18	Country specific method 2
9	Withdrawal	19	Country specific method 3
10	Other methods	20	Country specific method 4

For Foam/Jelly, if questions about the methods are asked separately (for example, foaming tablets in one set of questions and jelly in another set of questions), the original responses are recorded as country-specific variables and the standard variables presented in this section are a composite of the two sets of questions.

The contraceptive table contains variables MV304A to MV307 as follows:

- M304A      Whether the method is modern, traditional or folkloric.
- MV304      Knowledge of the method. If questions relating to the method were not asked in the contraceptive table but was asked as a current method then code 7 is used and if the question is not asked in a particular country then code 8 "Not asked" is used.
- MV305      Whether the respondent has ever used the contraceptive method. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.  
**BASE:** Respondents who knew of the method according to MV304.
- MV307      Whether the method is currently being used.

### Example Contraceptive Table:

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
	Pill	IUD	Inj.	Dia.	Cond.	F.S	M.S	P.A	With	Oth.	Nor.	Abst	L.Am	F.C.	Foam	CS1	CS2	CS3	CS4	CS5
M304A	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	3	1	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	3	3
MV304	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	8	0	0	0	0	8	8	8	8
MV305					1				1											
MV307					1				0											

In this example the entries in the table are shown across the page while the variables in each entry are shown down the page. The numbers shown above the method names are the occurrence or entry number associated with that method. The respondent knew two methods, Condom and withdrawal. The respondent has used Condoms and withdrawal and currently using condoms.

**Section M32 (MREC32)****Contraceptive Use**

MV312	Current contraceptive method
MV312A	Most recent contraceptive method
MV312B	Contraceptive method with other woman
MV312C	Contraceptive method with other woman (2)
MV313	Type of contraceptive method categorizes the current contraceptive method as either a modern method, a traditional method, or a folkloric method.
	<u>Condom use</u>
MV323A	Brand of condom used.
MV325B	Cost of condoms last time obtained. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.
MV372A	Shown condom package. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.
	<u>Sources of Contraception.</u>
	Whether the respondent has heard about family planning in the last few months from any of the following sources:
MV384A	On the radio
MV384B	On the television
MV384C	In a newspaper or magazine
MV395	Discussed FP with health worker last few months.
MV396	Whether a woman who is breastfeeding can get pregnant. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.
MV3A09B	How many condoms did get last time. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.
MV3B17	Source of condoms
MV3B25A	Contraception is woman's business and a man should not worry.
MV3B25B	Sterilized women become promiscuous.

Var    Model   Description

**Section M41 (MREC41)**

**Tuberculosis and Other Health Issues Variables**

Var    Model   Description

Tobacco smoking  
 MV463A    Cigarettes  
 MV463B    Pipe  
 MV463C    Chewing tobacco.  
 MV463D    Snuff  
 MV463E    Country specific  
 MV463F    Country specific  
 MV463G    Country specific  
 MV463X    Other  
 MV463Z    Nothing

MV464    Number of cigarettes in last 24 hours  
**BASE:** Respondents smoking cigarettes.

MV474    Heard of Tuberculosis or TB.

Transmission of Tuberculosis  
**BASE:** Ever heard of Tuberculosis (MV474 = 1).  
 MV474A    Air when coughing or sneezing.  
 MV474B    Sharing utensils.  
 MV474C    Touching a person with TB.  
 MV474D    Tuberculosis spread through food.  
 MV474E    Sexual contact  
 MV474F    Mosquito bites  
 MV474G    Country specific  
 MV474H    Country specific  
 MV474I    Country specific  
 MV474J    Country specific  
 MV474X    Other  
 MV474Z    Don't know.

MV475    Can tuberculosis be cured.

MV476    Keep secret when family member gets TB.

Injections last 12 months  
 MV477    Number of injections  
 MV478    Injections administered by a health worker  
 MV479    Source for injection by health worker  
 MV480    Syringe and needle from new, unopened package

MV481    Covered by health insurance

Type of health insurance  
**BASE:** Respondents covered by a health insurance (MV481 = 1).  
 MV481A    Mutual or community organization  
 MV481B    Provided by employer.

MV481C	Social security
MV481D	Private or commercial purchased.
MV481E	Country specific
MV481F	Country specific
MV481G	Country specific
MV481H	Country specific
MV481X	Other
	<u>Care for children under 18</u>
MV482A	Arrange care of biological children.
MV482B	Primary caregiver
MV482C	Arrange care of non-biological.
	<u>Male circumcision</u>
MV483	Whether the respondent circumcised.
MV483A	Age at circumcision
MV483B	Who performed the circumcision
MV483C	Place where circumcision was done

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
------------	--------------	--------------------

## Section M51 (MREC51)

## Marriage

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
------------	--------------	--------------------

MV501		Current marital status of the respondent
-------	--	------------------------------------------

MV502		Whether the respondent is currently, formerly or never married (or lived with a partner). Currently married includes married men and men living with a partner, and formerly married includes widowed, divorced, separated men and men who have lived with a partner but are not now living with a partner.
-------	--	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

MV503		Whether the respondent has been married or lived with a woman once or more than once. <b>BASE:</b> Ever-married men (MV501 > 0).
-------	--	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

MV504		Whether the wife or the partner lives with respondent. <b>BASE:</b> Currently married men (MV502 = 1).
-------	--	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

MV505		The number of wives the respondent currently has. This is the number of wives and live-in partners. <b>BASE:</b> Currently married or in union men (MV502 = 1).
-------	--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### First marriage or union

Variables MV507 to MV513 relate to the date of start of the first marriage or union.

**BASE:** Ever-married men (V501 > 0).

MV507		Month of start of first marriage or union (see note on imputed dates)
-------	--	-----------------------------------------------------------------------

MV508		Year of start of first marriage or union (see note on imputed dates); This variable occupies 4 digits
-------	--	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

MV509		Century month code of the date of start of first marriage or union (see note on century month codes).
-------	--	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

MV510		Completeness of information for the date of start of the first marriage or union (see note on imputed dates)
-------	--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

MV511		Age at start of first marriage or union is calculated from the century month code of the date of start of first marriage or union and the century month code of the date of birth of the respondent.
-------	--	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

MV512		Years since start of first marriage or union is calculated from the century month code of the start of first marriage or union and the century month code of the date of interview.
-------	--	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

MV513		Marital duration is actually the number of years elapsed since the start of the first marriage or union until the date of interview grouped into five-year groups, irrespective of whether the respondent is still married to his first partner.
-------	--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------





<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
		<u>Sexual intercourse</u>
		Variables MV525 to MV528 relate to age at first intercourse, frequency of intercourse and time since last sexual relations. BASE (for variables MV527 to MV532): Respondents who have had sexual intercourse (MV525 > 0).
MV525		Age at first sexual intercourse ( Respondents who had never had sex are coded 0)
MV527		Time since the last sexual relations as reported by the respondent: The first digit gives the units in which the respondent gave his answer: 1 - Days ago, 2 - Weeks ago, 3 - Months ago, 4 - Years ago, with 9 meaning a special answer was given. The last two digits give the time in the units given. Any value for time greater than 90 is a special answer.
MV528		Time since last intercourse - grouped. The time since last intercourse after 31 days was grouped into the category 31. The special answers were kept the same as in the variable MV527.
MV529		Time since last intercourse – imputed: Values are given in number of months. However, in this variable too, the special values were not modified and kept the same values as in MV527.
MV531		Age at first sexual intercourse – imputed: This is the same as MV525, except for respondents who reported that their first sexual intercourse was at the time of their union. For these cases, the age at first sex is taken from the age at first union. In cases where the age at first sex was inconsistent with the age at conception of the first child, but only by one year (V532 = 3), the age at first sex was reduced by one year, consistent with the "Rule of one" applied in DHS I which is the correction of the data if the error is no more than a month. Other cases flagged as inconsistent on variable V532 (codes 1, 2, 4, 5) are recoded as 97 (inconsistent). Cases coded 6 on V532 are not changed.
MV532		Flag variable for inconsistencies found in editing the responses for MV525. 0 No flag 1 Respondent reported age at first sexual intercourse that exceeds his current age 2 Respondent reported his age at first sexual intercourse as occurring more than one year <u>after</u> the conception of his first child 3 Respondent reported his age at first sexual intercourse as occurring up to one year <u>after</u> the conception of his first child 4 Respondent reported that his first sexual intercourse was at the time of his first marriage, but the respondent was never married 5 Respondent reported that his first sexual intercourse was at the time of his first marriage, but his first marriage occurred <u>after</u> the conception of his first child 6 Respondent reported his first sexual intercourse as being <u>after</u> his first marriage
MV535		Whether the respondent has ever been married or lived with a woman. <b>BASE:</b> Men who are not currently married and not living with a woman (MV502 > 1).
MV536		Whether the respondent had sex and whether it was during the last 4 weeks (recent sexual activity).
MV541		Intend to wait until married to have sex. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.

## Section M61 (MREC61)

## Fertility Preferences

Var    Model   Description

MV602		<p>Fertility preferences.. This variable comes from a single question but recoded later depending on the men's status. Sterilized men are recoded 4, men whom the partner can't get pregnant are recoded 5, men who never had sex are recoded 6, and men who are not in union are recoded 8.</p> <p><b>BASE:</b> <i>All men.</i></p>
MV603		<p>Preferred waiting time before the birth of another child is created from a single question asking how long from the date of interview the respondent would like to wait before the birth of the next child. In some countries there may be some additional non-numeric responses to the question of how long to wait before the next birth. These are assigned additional codes on a country-specific basis.</p> <p><b>BASE:</b> <i>All men who want another child (MV602 = 1).</i></p>
MV604		<p>The preferred waiting time to the next birth is grouped into 12-month categories with responses of more than six years coded as 6+ years. Non-numeric responses are coded into one group (7 "Non-numeric"), but with "Don't know" and missing responses in their own categories (8 &amp; 9). The additional response "Soon/Now" is not grouped with the other non-numeric codes, but is recoded as less than one year waiting time.</p> <p><b>BASE:</b> <i>All men who want another child (MV602 = 1).</i></p>
MV605		<p>Desire for more children is a constructed variable classifying respondents who want more children by whether they want the next child soon (less than 2 years) or they want the next child later (2+ years). In some countries, men who had never had sexual intercourse were not asked the questions relating to desire for future children, and are coded 8 on V605.</p> <p><b>BASE:</b> <i>All men.</i></p>
MV613		<p>The ideal number of children that the respondent would have liked to have in his whole life, irrespective of the number he already has. In many countries it was possible for a respondent to reply to this question with a range of values, in which case this variable contains the midpoint between these values. If the midpoint is not an exact number then the number is rounded up in half the cases and rounded down for the other half. In situations where a range of values was collected, the original variables are included as country-specific variables. In some countries, additional country-specific categories are included, such as "It depends on God" or "As many as I can support" and are given country-specific codes.</p>
MV614		<p>This variable groups the preceding variable such that 6 or more children are in one category 6+ and all non-numeric responses are coded 7.</p>

Var	Model	Description
-----	-------	-------------

MV616		<p>This variable records the original response to the question "How long would you like to wait from now before the birth of another child?" The first digit gives the units in which the respondent answered (1 indicates months, 2 indicates years, and 9 indicates a special response), while the last two digits give the time in those units. If the units value is 9 then the variable contains a special response, and if the duration value is greater than 90 this also indicates a special response. For example, code 994 is used for the responses "Soon/Now", and code 299 would mean that the response was given in years but the actual duration was missing on the questionnaire.</p> <p><b>BASE:</b> All men who want another child (MV602 = 1), plus those originally responding that they want another child, but then say their partner cannot get pregnant (see also MV602).</p>
MV621		<p>Whether the respondent believes his partner wants the <u>same</u> number of children, <u>more</u> children or <u>fewer</u> children than he wants herself.</p> <p><b>BASE:</b> Currently married or in union men (MV502 = 1).</p>
MV627		Ideal number of boys
MV628		Ideal number of girls
MV629		Ideal number of either sex
		<p>These three variables should sum to the total ideal number of children given in variables MV613. If the response to the question for variables MV613 is a non-numeric response, these variables are coded with the same response. In addition, there may be non-numeric responses on each of these questions. Country specific categories for non-numeric responses may also be recorded for these variables.</p>
MV631		<p>Problem if became pregnant</p> <p><b>BASE:</b> Wife listed first is not currently pregnant (MV642(1) &lt; 1).</p>
		<u>Reason for not having sex</u>
MV633A		Husband has STD
MV633B		Husband has other women
MV633C		Recent birth
MV633D		Tired, mood
MV633E		<i>Country specific</i>
MV633F		<i>Country specific</i>
MV633G		<i>Country specific</i>
		<u>Husband's rights</u>
MV634A		Get angry
MV634B		Refuse financial support
MV634C		Use force for unwanted sex
MV634D		Have sex with another women

## Section M71 (MREC71)

## Occupation and Work Status

Var    Model   Description

MV714	Whether the respondent is currently working.
MV714A	Have a job from which respondent was absent.
MV716	Respondent's occupation as collected in the country. Codes are country-specific. <b>BASE:</b> Men who are currently working or who have worked in the last 12 months (MV731 = 1 or MV731 = 2).
MV717	Standardized respondent's occupation groups; agricultural categories also include fishermen, foresters and hunters and are <u>not</u> the basis for selection of agricultural/non-agricultural workers. In countries, where it is not possible to differentiate between self-employed agricultural workers and agricultural employees, no attempt has been made to use other information, and code 4 has been used for both categories. The analyst may wish to use other related information to differentiate between these two categories. <b>BASE:</b> Men who are currently working or who have worked in the last 12 months (MV731 = 1 or MV731 = 2).
MV719	Whether the respondent works for a family member, for someone else or is self-employed. <b>BASE:</b> Men currently working (MV731 = 1 or MV731 = 2).
MV721	Works at home or away.
MV731	Whether the respondent worked in the last 12 months.
MV732	Whether the respondent works throughout the year, seasonally, or just occasionally. <b>BASE:</b> Men who are currently working or who have worked in the past year (MV731 = 1 or MV731 = 2).
MV739	Who decides how to spend money. <b>BASE:</b> Respondent paid in cash or in cash and kind (MV741 = 1 or MV741 = 2).
MV740	Whether the respondent works on his own land, family land, rented land, or on someone else's land. <b>BASE:</b> Men who are currently working or who have worked in the last 12 months, and who work or worked in agriculture (MV716 = country-specific agricultural category).
MV741	Type of earnings for work
	<u>Final say of the respondent on key issues</u>
MV743A	Own health care
MV743B	Making large household purchases
MV743C	Making household purchases for daily needs
MV743D	Visits to family or relatives
MV743E	Food to be cooked each day
MV743F	Deciding what to do with money wife earns
MV743G	Deciding how many children to have

<u>Var</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Description</u>
		<u>Justification of wife's beating</u>
MV744A		Goes out without telling him
MV744B		Neglects the children
MV744C		Argues with him
MV744D		Refuses to have sex with him
MV744E		Burns the food
MV745A		Owns a house alone or jointly
MV745B		Owns land alone or jointly
		<u>Husband's perception about woman's pregnancy</u>
MV747A		Childbearing is a woman's concern.
MV747B		Important for mother and the child health to get assistance at delivery

## Section M75 (MREC75)

## AIDS and Condom Use Variables

Var    Model    Description

MV750    Heard of sexually transmitted disease  
MV751    Whether the respondent has ever heard of AIDS (Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome).

### Ways to reduce AIDS

**BASE:** Respondents who have heard of AIDS (MV751 = 1).  
MV754BP    Reduce risk of getting AIDS by not having sex at all.  
MV754CP    Reduce chances of AIDS by always using condoms during sex  
MV754DP    Reduce chance of AIDS: have 1 sex partner with no other partner

### Means of getting AIDS

**BASE:** Respondents who have heard of AIDS (MV751 = 1).  
MV754JP    Get AIDS from mosquito bites  
MV754WP    Get AIDS by sharing food with person who has AIDS

MV756    Whether the respondent believes it is possible for a healthy-looking person to have the AIDS virus.

**BASE:** Men who have heard of AIDS (MV751 = 1).

MV761    Whether the respondent used a condom the last time he had sexual intercourse.  
**BASE:** Men who have ever had sexual intercourse (MV525 > 0).

### Condom use during sexual intercourses

MV761B    With other woman (1)  
MV761C    With other woman (2)  
MV761D    For money

### Source for male condom

MV762AA    Government hospital  
MV762AB    Country specific public sector ~~Government health center or post~~  
MV762AC    Country specific public sector ~~Family planning clinic~~  
MV762AD    Country specific public sector ~~Mobile clinic~~  
MV762AE    Country specific public sector ~~Public field worker~~  
MV762AF    Country specific public sector ~~Other public~~  
MV762AG    Country specific public sector  
MV762AH    Country specific public sector  
MV762AI    Country specific public sector  
MV762AJ    Private hospital, clinic  
MV762AK    Pharmacy  
MV762AL    Private doctor  
MV762AM    Country specific private medical sector ~~Private mobile clinic~~  
MV762AN    Country specific private medical sector ~~Private field worker~~  
MV762AO    Country specific private medical sector ~~Other private~~  
MV762AP    Country specific private medical sector  
MV762AQ    Country specific private medical sector  
MV762AR    Country specific private medical sector  
MV762AS    Country specific other ~~Shop~~

MV762AT	Country specific other <del>Church</del>
MV762AU	Country specific other <del>Friends, relatives</del>
MV762AV	Country specific other <del>Country specific</del>
MV762AW	Country specific other <del>Country specific</del>
MV762AX	Country specific other
MV762AZ	Don't know source for condom

Source for female condoms

MV762BA	Government hospital
MV762BB	Country specific public sector <del>Government health center/post</del>
MV762BC	Country specific public sector <del>Family planning clinic</del>
MV762BD	Country specific public sector <del>Mobile clinic</del>
MV762BE	Country specific public sector <del>Public field worker</del>
MV762BF	Country specific public sector <del>Other public</del>
MV762BG	Country specific public sector
MV762BH	Country specific public sector
MV762BI	Country specific public sector
MV762BJ	Private hospital, clinic
MV762BK	Pharmacy
MV762BL	Private doctor
MV762BM	Country specific private medical sector <del>Private mobile clinic</del>
MV762BN	Country specific private medical sector <del>Private field worker</del>
MV762BO	Country specific private medical sector <del>Other private</del>
MV762BP	Country specific private medical sector
MV762BQ	Country specific private medical sector
MV762BR	Country specific private medical sector
MV762BS	Country specific other <del>Shop</del>
MV762BT	Country specific other <del>Church</del>
MV762BU	Country specific other <del>Friends, relatives</del>
MV762BV	Country specific other
MV762BW	Country specific other
MV762BX	Other
MV762BZ	Don't know source for female condom

Sexually transmitted diseases last 12 months

MV763A	Any STD
MV763B	Genital sore or ulcer
MV763C	Genital discharge
MV763D	Country specific
MV763E	Country specific
MV763F	Country specific
MV763G	Country specific

MV766A	Number of women other than the wife the respondent had sex with in last 12 months.
MV766B	Number of women the respondent had sex with including his wife in last 12 months.

Relationship with last sexual partner

MV767A	Last partner
MV767B	Other partner (1)
MV767C	Other partner (2)

**BASE:** Respondents who had sexual intercourse last 12 months.



Var	Model	Description
-----	-------	-------------

Length of time knows last sexual partner

This questions pertaining to MV768A, MV768B and MV768C are no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variables are kept in the DHS VI recode.

MV768A		Last partner
--------	--	--------------

MV768B		Other partner (1)
--------	--	-------------------

MV768C		Other partner (2)
--------	--	-------------------

**BASE:** Respondents who had sexual intercourse last 12 months.

MV769		Could get a male condom
-------	--	-------------------------

MV769A		Could get a female condom
--------	--	---------------------------

MV770		Seek advice for last disease
-------	--	------------------------------

**BASE:** Respondents who had an infection in the last 12 months.

Place where sought advice for last disease

**BASE:** Respondents who sought advice for the last disease (MV770 = 1).

MV770A		Governmental hospital
--------	--	-----------------------

MV770B		Country specific public sector <del>Health center</del>
--------	--	---------------------------------------------------------

MV770C		Country specific public sector <del>Public VCT center</del>
--------	--	-------------------------------------------------------------

MV770D		Country specific public sector <del>FP clinic</del>
--------	--	-----------------------------------------------------

MV770E		Country specific public sector <del>Mobile clinic</del>
--------	--	---------------------------------------------------------

MV770F		Country specific public sector <del>Field worker</del>
--------	--	--------------------------------------------------------

MV770G		Country specific public sector
--------	--	--------------------------------

MV770H		Country specific public sector
--------	--	--------------------------------

MV770I		Country specific public sector
--------	--	--------------------------------

MV770J		Country specific public sector <del>Other public</del>
--------	--	--------------------------------------------------------

MV770K		Private hospital/clinic/doctor
--------	--	--------------------------------

MV770L		Country specific private medical sector <del>Private VCT center</del>
--------	--	-----------------------------------------------------------------------

MV770M		Country specific private medical sector <del>Pharmacy</del>
--------	--	-------------------------------------------------------------

MV770N		Country specific private medical sector <del>Mobile clinic</del>
--------	--	------------------------------------------------------------------

MV770O		Country specific private medical sector <del>Field worker</del>
--------	--	-----------------------------------------------------------------

MV770P		Country specific private medical sector
--------	--	-----------------------------------------

MV770Q		Country specific private medical sector
--------	--	-----------------------------------------

MV770R		Country specific private medical sector
--------	--	-----------------------------------------

MV770S		Country specific private medical sector <del>Other private</del>
--------	--	------------------------------------------------------------------

MV770T		Country specific other <del>Shop</del>
--------	--	----------------------------------------

MV770U		Country specific other
--------	--	------------------------

MV770V		Country specific other
--------	--	------------------------

MV770W		Country specific other
--------	--	------------------------

MV770X		Seek advice other
--------	--	-------------------

Mother to child AIDS transmission knowledge

MV774A		During pregnancy
--------	--	------------------

MV774B		During delivery
--------	--	-----------------

MV774C		By breastfeeding
--------	--	------------------

**BASE:** Respondents who said that the AIDS virus can be transmitted from the mother to the child (MV774 = 1).

MV775		Knows someone who has or died of AIDS.
-------	--	----------------------------------------

**BASE:** Respondents who have heard of AIDS (MV751 = 1).

MV777 Allowed to keep AIDS infection secret.  
**BASE:** Respondents who have heard of AIDS (MV751 = 1).

MV778 Willing to care for relative with AIDS.  
**BASE:** Respondents who have heard of AIDS (MV751 = 1).

MV779 Person with AIDS allowed to continue teaching.  
**BASE:** Respondents who have heard of AIDS (MV751 = 1).

MV780 Should children be taught about condoms.  
**BASE:** Respondents who have heard of AIDS (MV751 = 1).

AIDS tests

MV781 Ever been tested

MV783 Know a place to get AIDS test

Knowledge of places for AIDS testing  
**BASE:** Knows a place to get AIDS test (MV783 = 1).

MV784A Governmental hospital

MV784B Country specific public sector ~~Health center~~

MV784C Country specific public sector ~~Public VCT center~~

MV784D Country specific public sector ~~FP clinic~~

MV784E Country specific public sector ~~Mobile clinic~~

MV784F Country specific public sector ~~Fieldworker~~

MV784G Country specific public sector

MV784H Country specific public sector

MV784I Country specific public sector

MV784J Country specific public sector ~~Other public~~

MV784K Private hospital, clinic or doctor

MV784L Country specific private medical sector ~~Private VCT center~~

MV784M Country specific private medical sector ~~Pharmacy~~

MV784N Country specific private medical sector ~~Mobile clinic~~

MV784O Country specific private medical sector ~~Fieldworker~~

MV784P Country specific private medical sector

MV784Q Country specific private medical sector

MV784R Country specific private medical sector

MV784S Country specific other ~~Other private~~

MV784T Country specific other

MV784U Country specific other

MV784V Country specific other

MV784X Other

MV785 Heard about other STDs

**MV791 Have ever paid anyone in exchange for sex**

Paid sex last 12 months

MV793 Paid for sex.

MV793A Condom used

MV793B Condom used every time.



## Section M80 (MREC80)

## AIDS, STIs and Condom Use Continuation Variables

Var    Model    Description

MV820    Condom use at first sexual intercourse. This question is no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.

**BASE:** Youth 15-24 who ever had sex.

MV822    Wife justified asking husband to use condom if he has an STI.

### Get AIDS

MV823    Can get AIDS by witchcraft or supernatural means.

MV824    Drugs to avoid AIDS transmission to baby during pregnancy.

MV825    Would buy vegetables from vendor with AIDS.

### AIDS Test

The questions pertaining to MV826 and MV827 are no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variables are kept in the DHS VI recode.

MV826    The last time the respondent was tested

**MV826A**    **Months ago most recent HIV test**

MV827    Last test was on your own, offered or required.

MV828    Did get results for last test.

MV829    Place where last AIDS test was taken.

### Time since last intercourse

MV832B    With next to last sexual partner

MV832C    With second to last sexual partner

### Condom use last 12 months every time had sex

MV833A    With last sex partner

MV833B    With next to last sex partner

MV833C    With second to last sex partner

### Age of last 3 recent partners

**MV834A**    **Age of most recent partner**

**MV834B**    **Age of 2nd to most recent partner**

**MV834C**    **Age of 3rd to most recent partner**

### Alcohol consumption during sexual intercourse

The questions pertaining to MV835A, MV835B and MV835C are no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variables are kept in the DHS VI recode.

MV835A    Last time

MV835B    Next to last time

MV835C    Second to last time

MV836    Total lifetime number of sexual partners.

MV837    Heard of drugs to help infected people to live longer. This question is no longer part of

Var	Model	Description
-----	-------	-------------

the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variable is kept in the DHS VI recode.

#### Knows someone denied services because of AIDS last 12 months

This questions pertaining to MV844, MV845, MV846, MV847, MV848 and MV849 are no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variables are kept in the DHS VI recode.

MV844	Health services
MV845	Social events
MV846	Verbally abused.

MV847	People with AIDS should be ashamed of themselves.
MV848	People with AIDS should be blamed for bringing disease to community.

MV849	Children 12-14 should wait for sex until marriage.
-------	----------------------------------------------------

#### Attitudes towards life sex for men and Women

This questions pertaining to MV851A to MV851L are no longer part of the DHS VI core questionnaire, but the variables are kept in the DHS VI recode.

MV851A	Young men should wait for sex until marriage.
MV851B	Most young men wait for sex until marriage.
MV851C	Unmarried sexually active men should only having sex with one partner.
MV851D	Most unmarried sexually active men have only one partner.
MV851E	Married men should only have sex with their wives.
MV851F	Most married men only have sex with their wives.
MV851G	Young women should wait for sex until marriage.
MV851H	Most young women wait for sex until marriage.
MV851I	Unmarried sexually active women should have only one partner.
MV851J	Most unmarried sexually active women have only one partner.
MV851K	Married women should only have sex with their husbands.
MV851L	Most married women only have sex with their husbands.

MV852A	How long ago first had sex with most recent partner
MV852B	How long ago first had sex with 2nd most recent partner
MV852C	How long ago first had sex with 3rd most recent partner

MV853A	Times in last 12 months had sex with most recent partner
MV853B	Times in last 12 months had sex with 2nd most recent partner
MV853C	Times in last 12 months had sex with 3rd most recent partner

#### Concurrency

For information on concurrency please refer to “Concurrent Sexual Partnerships and HIV Infection: Evidence from National Population Based Surveys”, DHS Working Papers No. 62, 2009 by Vinod Mishra and Simona Bignami-Van Asshe. This publication can be downloaded from [measuredhs.com](http://measuredhs.com).

MV854A	Concurrent sexual partners
MV854B	Cumulative concurrent sexual partners

**Section MG1 (MRECGC)**

## Female Genital Cutting Variables

Var    Model   Description

MG100      Ever heard of female circumcision.  
MG101      Ever heard of genital cutting (probed).

Benefits of circumcision

**BASE:** Ever heard of circumcision (MG100 = 1 or MG101 = 1).

MG117A      Cleanliness/hygiene  
MG117B      Social acceptance  
MG117C      Better marriage prospects  
MG117D      Preserve virginity, prevent premarital sex  
MG117E      More sexual pleasure for men  
MG117F      Religious approval  
MG117G      Country specific  
MG117H      Country specific  
MG117I      Country specific  
MG117J      Country specific  
MG117X      Other  
MG117Y      No benefit

MG118      Circumcision is required by religion

MG119      Circumcision should continue or be stopped

## **Sections M91-M93 (MREC91-MREC93)**

## **Country-Specific Variables**

The following sections will appear in the recode data file as needed on a country-specific basis.

MREC91      All single occurrence country-specific variables relating to the respondent.

MREC92-93    The last two country-specific sections are not assigned to any particular section of the questionnaire, but are used for additional modules not usually incorporated in the questionnaire.





# Recoding of the DHS VI Core Questionnaire Variables to the DHS VI Standard Recode Variables

Recoding DHS VI

Questionnaire	-> Recode	: From Core Questionnaire to Standard Recode
CCIQ61	-> CCIR61	: DHS-VI Core

HOUSEHOLD	-> HOUSEHOLD	: Household
<b>QHSECOVER</b>	-> <b>RECH0</b>	: <b>Household cover page</b>
AHCLUST	-> HV001	: Cluster number
AHNUMBER	-> HV002	: Household number
AHREGION	-> HV024	: Region of residence
AHELIGM	-> HV027	: Eligibility for male interview
AHINTD	-> HV016	: Day of household interview
AHINTM	-> HV006	: Month of household interview
AHINTY	-> HV007	: Year of household interview
AHINTC	-> HV008	: Date of HH interview (CMC)
AHINTNUM	-> HV018	: Interviewer number
AHRESULT	-> HV015	: Result of household interview
AHVISITS	-> HV017	: Number of household visits
AHMEMBER	-> HV009	: Total members in household
AHWOMEN	-> HV010-defacto	: Eligible women in household
AHMEN	-> HV011-defacto	: Eligible men in household
AHRESP	-> HV003	: Line of household respondent
AHSUPERV	-> HV030	: Supervisor number
AHFEDIT	-> HV031	: Field editor number
AHOEDIT	-> HV032	: Office editor number
AHKEYER	-> HV019	: Data entry clerk
AHNUMDV	-> HV044	: Line number of woman eligible for domestic violence
AHWEIGHT	-> HV005	: Household weight (6 decimals)
AMWEIGHT	-> HV028	: Household weight - male subsample (6 decimals)
AHSTRATA	-> HV022	: Sampling errors stratum
AHWLTHF	-> HV271	: Wealth index factor (5 decimals)
AHWLTHI	-> HV270	: Wealth index quintile
AHTYPE	-> HV025	: Type of place of residence
AHALTIT	-> HV040	: Cluster altitude in meters
AHELIHEM	-> HV027	: Eligibility for hemoglobin
<b>AHSEC01</b>	-> <b>RECH1</b>	: <b>Household Schedule</b>
AH01	-> HVIDX	: Line number of member
AH03	-> HV101	: Relationship to head
AH04	-> HV104	: Sex of household member
AH05	-> HV102	: Usual resident
AH06	-> HV103	: Slept last night
AH07	-> HV105	: Age of household members
AH08	-> HV115	: Marital status
AH09	-> HV117	: Eligibility for interview
AH10	-> HV118	: Eligibility for male interview
AH11	-> HV117	: Child's eligibility for interview
AH12	-> HV111	: Mother alive
AH13	-> HV112	: Mother's line number
AH14	-> HV113	: Father alive
AH15	-> HV114	: Father's line number
AH16	-> in HV106	: Ever attended school
AH17A	-> in HV106	: Level of education attended
AH17B	-> HV107	: Highest grade completed
AH18	-> HV121	: Attend school current year
AH19	-> in HV122	: Education attending
AH19A	-> in HV122	: Level of education attending
AH19B	-> HV123	: Grade attending
AH20	-> HV140	: Birth certificate / registered
ML07I	-> HML16-RECHMH	: Age corrected from individual questionnaire
ML07F	-> HML17-RCHHMH	: Flag for age correction
MLPREG	-> HML18-RECHMH	: Pregnancy status from individual questionnaire
<b>AHSEC02</b>	-> <b>RECH2</b>	: <b>Household Characteristics</b>
AH101	-> HV252	: Frequency someone smokes in household
AH102	-> HV201	: Source of drinking water
AH103	-> HV235	: Location of source for water
AH104	-> HV204	: Time to water and back (in minutes)
ZH105	-> HV236	: Person fetching water
AH105	-> HV237	: Do anything to water to make safe to drink

Questionnaire -> Recode  
CCIQ61 -> CCIR61

: From Core Questionnaire to Standard Recode  
: DHS-VI Core

AH106	-> HV237A-HV237Z	: What do you usually do to make water safe to drink
AH107	-> HV205	: Type of toilet facility
AH108	-> HV225	: Share facilities with other households
AH109	-> HV238	: Number of households sharing toilet
AH110A	-> HV206	: Electricity
AH110B	-> HV207	: Radio
AH110C	-> HV208	: Television
AH110D	-> HV243A	: Mobile telephone
AH110E	-> HV221	: Telephone (non-mobile)
AH110F	-> HV209	: Refrigerator
AH111	-> HV226	: Type of cooking fuel
AH112	-> HV241	: Food cooked in the house / in separate building / outdoors
AH113	-> HV242	: Household has separate room used as kitchen
AH114	-> HV213	: Main material of floor
AH115	-> HV215	: Main roof material
AH116	-> HV214	: Main wall material
AH117	-> HV216	: Number of rooms used for sleeping
AH118A	-> HV243B	: Watch
AH118B	-> HV210	: Bicycle
AH118C	-> HV211	: Motorcycle or Scooter
AH118D	-> HV243C	: Animal-drawn cart
AH118E	-> HV212	: Car or Truck
AH118F	-> HV243D	: Boat with a motor
AH119	-> HV244	: Own land usable for agriculture
AH120	-> HV245	: Hectares for agricultural land
AH121	-> HV246	: Livestock, herds or farm animals
AH122A	-> HV246A	: Cattle
AH122B	-> HV246B	: Cows / bulls
AH122C	-> HV246C	: Horses / donkeys / mules
AH122D	-> HV246D	: Goats
AH122E	-> HV246E	: Sheep
AH122F	-> HV246F	: Chickens
AH123	-> HV247	: Bank account
AH124	-> HV253	: Has dwelling been sprayed against mosquitoes in last 12 months
AH125	-> in HV253A-Z	: Company or organization who sprayed dwelling
AH126	-> HV227	: Mosquito nets used while sleeping
AH127	-> HML1/HML1A	: Number of mosquito nets
AH137	-> HV230A	: Place where household members wash their hands
AH138	-> HV230B	: Presence of water at hand washing place
AH139A	-> HV232	: Items present: Soap or detergent
AH139B	-> HV232B	: Items present: Ash, mud, sand
AH139C	-> HV232Y	: Items present: None
AH140	-> HV234A	: Test salt for Iodine
<b>AHSEC03</b>	<b>-&gt; RECHML</b>	<b>: Mosquito Nets</b>
AHCOL3	-> HMLIDX	: Mosquito Bed Net Designation Number
AH128	-> HML3	: Net observed by interviewer
AH129	-> HML4	: Months ago net obtained
AH130	-> HML7	: Brand of net
AH131	-> HML5	: Net treated with insecticide when bought
AH132	-> HML8	: Net treated since receiving
AH133	-> HML9	: Time since last re-treatment (months)
AH134	-> HML21	: Someone slept under this net last night
AH135A	-> HMLA	: Line number of 1 <sup>st</sup> person who slept under this net
AH135B	-> HMLB	: Line number of 2nd person who slept under this net
AH135C	-> HMLC	: Line number of 3rd person who slept under this net
AH135D	-> HMLD	: Line number of 4th person who slept under this net
<b>AHSEC04</b>	<b>-&gt; RECH6</b>	<b>: Height, Weight, Hemoglobin (children)</b>
AH202	-> HC0	: Line number in household schedule
AH203D	-> HC16	: Day of birth
AH203M	-> HC30 (from ACCMC)	: Month of birth
AH203Y	-> HC31 (from ACCMC)	: Year of birth
AH203	-> HC32 (from ACCMC)	: Date of birth (CMC)
AH204	-> not used	: Child born in 2000(8) or later
AH205	-> HC2, in HC13	: Weight in kilograms
AH206	-> HC3, in HC13	: Height in centimeters

<b>Questionnaire</b>	<b>-&gt; Recode</b>	<b>: From Core Questionnaire to Standard Recode</b>
<b>CCIQ61</b>	<b>-&gt; CCIR61</b>	<b>: DHS-VI Core</b>

  

AH207	-> HC15	: Height: lying or standing
AH208	-> not used	: Born in month of interview or previous 5 months
AH209	-> HC51	: Line no. of parent/caretaker
AH211	-> HC52	: Read consent statement
AH212	-> HC53, HC55, HC56	: Hemoglobin level (g/dl)
ACCMC	-> HC32	: Child's (imputed) CMC of date of birth from ind. quest.
ACFLG	-> HC33	: Date flag for child's date of birth
ACMBR	-> HC30	: Imputed month of birth
ACYBR	-> HC31	: Child's year of birth
ACPC1	-> HC4	: Height/Age Percentile (CDC)
ACSD1	-> HC5	: Height/Age Standard deviations (CDC)
ACRM1	-> HC6	: Height/Age Percent of ref. median (CDC)
ACPC2	-> HC7	: Weight/Age Percentile (CDC)
ACSD2	-> HC8	: Weight/Age Standard deviations (CDC)
ACRM2	-> HC9	: Weight/Age Percent of reference median (CDC)
ACPC3	-> HC10	: Weight/Height Percentile (CDC)
ACSD3	-> HC11	: Weight/Height Standard deviations (CDC)
ACRM3	-> HC12	: Weight/Height Percent of reference median (CDC)
ACMLN	-> HC60	: Mother's line number from individual questionnaire
ACBO	-> HC64	: Birth order of child
ACBI	-> HC63	: Birth interval
ACED1	-> HC61	: Mother's highest educational level
ACED2	-> HC62	: Mother's highest grade at that level
ACED3	-> HC68	: Mother's highest educ. level (CS for prel. & final report)
ACSD4	-> HC70	: Ht/A Standard deviations (according to WHO)
ACSD5	-> HC71	: Wt/A Standard deviations (according to WHO)
ACSD6	-> HC72	: Wt/Ht Standard deviations (according to WHO)
ACSD7	-> HC73	: BMI Standard deviations (according to WHO)

  

<b>AHSEC05</b>	<b>-&gt; RECH5</b>	<b>: Height, Weight, Hemoglobin (women)</b>
AH215	-> HA0	: Line number in household schedule
AH216	-> HA2, in HA13	: Weight in kilograms
AH217	-> HA3, in HA13	: Height in centimeters
AH218	-> HA50	: Under age 18
AH219	-> HA60	: Marital status
AH220	-> HA51	: Line no. of parent/caretaker
AH222	-> in HA52	: Read consent statement to parent/caretaker (Anemia)
AH224	-> in HA52	: Read consent statement to respondent (Anemia)
AH225	-> HA54	: Currently pregnant
AH229	-> in HA61	: Read consent statement to parent/caretaker (HIV)
AH231	-> in HA61	: Read consent statement to respondent (HIV)
AH231I	-> HA70	: Interviewer number
AH235	-> in HA64	: Read consent statement to parent/caretaker (Additional tests)
AH237	-> in HA64	: Read consent statement to respondent (Additional tests)
AH240	-> HA53, HA55, HA56	: Hemoglobin level (g/dl)
AH241	-> HA62, HA63	: Blood sample ID number
AH235	-> HA64	: Read consent statement (Additional tests)
AWCMC	-> HA32	: CMC of date birth of woman (from individual questionnaire)
AWFLG	-> HA33	: Date flag for woman's date of birth
AWMBR	-> from AWCMC	: Month of birth
AWYBR	-> from AWCMC	: Woman's year of birth
AWSMK	-> HA35	: Respondent smoke practices
AWPC1	-> HA4	: Height/Age Percentile (resp.)
AWSD1	-> HA5	: Height/Age Standard deviations (resp.)
AWRM1	-> HA6	: Height/Age Percent ref. median (resp.)
AWRM3	-> HA12	: Weight/Height Percent ref. median (DHS)
AWRM4	-> HA12A	: Weight/Height Percent ref. median (Foggarty)
AWRM5	-> HA12B	: Weight/Height Percent ref. median (WHO)
AWSD3	-> HA11	: Weight/Height Standard deviations (resp.) DHS
AWBM	-> HA40	: Body mass index for respondent
AWRI	-> HA41	: Rohrer's index for respondent
AWRESI	-> HA65	: Result of individual interview
AWED1	-> HA66	: Woman's highest educational level
AWED2	-> HA67	: Woman's highest year of education
AWED3	-> HA68	: Highest educ. level (CS for preliminary & final report)
AWHIVWGT	-> HA69	: HIV weight (6 decimals)

Questionnaire -> Recode : From Core Questionnaire to Standard Recode  
 CCIQ61 -> CCIR61 : DHS-VI Core

**AHSEC06 -> RECHMA : Height, Weight, Hemoglobin (men)**  
 AH244 -> HB0 : Line number in household schedule  
 AH245 -> HB2, HA13 : Weight in kilograms  
 AH246 -> HB3, HA13 : Height in centimeters  
 AH247 -> HB50 : Under age 18  
 AH248 -> HB60 : Marital status  
 AH249 -> HB51 : Line no. of parent/caretaker  
 AH251 -> in HB52 : Read consent statement to adult/caretaker (Anemia)  
 AH253 -> in HB52 : Read consent statement to respondent (Anemia)  
 AH257 -> in HB61 : Read consent statement to adult/caretaker (HIV)  
 AH259 -> in HB61 : Read consent statement to respondent (HIV)  
 AH259I -> HB70 : Interviewer number  
 AH263 -> in HB64 : Read consent statement to adult/caretaker (Additional tests)  
 AH265 -> in HB64 : Read consent statement to respondent (Additional tests)  
 AH268 -> HB53, HB55 : Hemoglobin level (g/dl)  
 AH269 -> HB62, HB63 : Blood sample ID number  
 AMCMC -> HB32 : CMC of birth of man  
 AMFLG -> HB33 : Date flag for man's date of birth  
 AMMBR -> from AMCMC : Imputed month of birth  
 AMYBR -> from AMCMC : Man's year of birth  
 AMSMK -> HB35 : Respondent smoke practices  
 AMPC1 -> HB4 : Height/Age Percentile (resp.)  
 AMSD1 -> HB5 : Height/Age Standard deviations (resp.)  
 AMRM1 -> HB6 : Height/Age Percent ref. median (resp.)  
 AMRM3 -> HB12 : Weight/Height Percent ref. median (DHS)  
 AMRM4 -> HB12A : Weight/Height Percent ref. median (Foggarty)  
 AMRM5 -> HB12B : Weight/Height Percent ref. median (WHO)  
 AMSD3 -> HB11 : Weight/Height Standard deviations (resp.) DHS  
 AMBM -> HB40 : Body mass index for respondent  
 AMRI -> HB41 : Rohrer's index for respondent  
 AMRESI -> HB65 : Result of individual interview  
 AMED1 -> HB66 : Man's highest educational level  
 AMED2 -> HB67 : Man's highest year of education  
 AMED3 -> HB68 : Highest educ. level (CS for preliminary & final report)  
 AMHIVWGT -> HB69 : HIV weight (6 decimals)

**INDIVIDUAL -> WOMAN : Individual woman's questionnaire**

**ASECOVER -> REC01 : Individual Identification**  
 ACLUSTER -> V001 : Cluster number  
 ANUMBER -> V002 : Household number  
 AREGION -> V024, V101 : Region of residence  
 ALINE -> V003 : Line number of woman  
 AINTD -> V016 : Day of interview  
 AINTM -> V006 : Month of interview  
 AINTY -> V007 : Year of interview  
 AINTC -> V008 : Date of interview (CMC)  
 AINTNUM -> V028 : Interviewer number  
 ARESULT -> V015 : Result of individual interview  
 AVISITS -> V027 : Total number of visits  
 ASUPERV -> V030 : Supervisor number  
 AFEDIT -> V031 : Field editor number  
 AOEDIT -> V032 : Office editor number  
 AKEYER -> V029 and V806-REC81 : Data entry clerk  
 AWEIGHT -> V005 : Sample weight (6 decimals)  
 ATYPE -> V025 : Type of place of residence  
 ADWEIGHT -> D005-RECDV : Domestic violence weight (6 decimals)

**AWSEC01 -> REC11 : Respondent's Background**  
 A101H -> in V801-REC81 : Start of interview (hour)  
 A101M -> in V801-REC81 : Start of interview (minutes)  
 A102M -> V109 : Month of birth  
 A102Y -> V010 : Year of birth  
 A103 -> V012 : Current age of respondent  
 A104 -> in V106 : Ever attended school  
 A105 -> in V106 : Highest educational level  
 A106 -> V107 : Highest grade at that level

Questionnaire	-> Recode	: From Core Questionnaire to Standard Recode
CCIQ61	-> CCIR61	: DHS-VI Core

  

A108	-> V155	: Sentence read
A110	-> V157	: Reads newspaper
A111	-> V158	: Listens to radio
A112	-> V159	: Watches television
A113	-> V130	: Religion
A114	-> V131	: Ethnicity
A115	-> V167	: Number of trips in last 12 months
A116	-> V168	: Away for more than one month in last 12 months

  

A102C	-> V011	: Date of birth (CMC)
A102F	-> V014	: Date flag for A102C
AWFTOTAL	-> AWFACCT	: All woman factor - total
AWFTYPE	-> AWFACCTU	: All woman factor - urban/rural
AWFREG	-> AWFACCTR	: All woman factor - regional
AWFEDUC	-> AWFACCTE	: All woman factor - educational
AWFWLTH	-> AWFACCTW	: All woman factor - wealth index

  

<b>AWSEC2A</b>	<b>-&gt; REC22</b>	<b>: Reproduction</b>
A201	-> not used	: Ever given birth
A202	-> not used	: Sons or daughters living with
A203A	-> V202	: Sons at home
A203B	-> V203	: Daughters at home
A204	-> not used	: Sons or daughters living away
A205A	-> V204	: Sons living elsewhere
A205B	-> V205	: Daughters living elsewhere
A206	-> not used	: Sons or daughters who died
A207A	-> V206	: Boys who died
A207B	-> V207	: Girls who died
A208	-> V201	: Total children ever born

  

<b>AWSEC2B</b>	<b>-&gt; REC21</b>	<b>: Birth History</b>
A212	-> BORD,BIDX	: Line number of child
A213	-> B4	: Sex of child
A214	-> B0	: Single or Multiple Births
A215M	-> B1	: Month of birth
A215Y	-> B2	: Year of birth
A216	-> B5	: Child is still alive
A217	-> B8	: Current age of child
A218	-> B9	: Child living with respondent
A219	-> B16	: Line number in the household
A220U	-> in B6 and B7	: Age at death (units)
A220N	-> in B6 and B7	: Age at death (number)
A221	-> B15	: Live birth between births
A215C	-> B3	: Date of birth of child (CMC)
A215F	-> B10	: Date flag for A215C
A220C	-> B7	: Age at death months (imputed)
A220F	-> B13	: Date flag for A220C

  

<b>AWSEC2C</b>	<b>-&gt; REC82</b>	<b>: Calendar</b>
ACAL	-> VCAL	: Calendar

  

<b>AWSEC2D</b>	<b>-&gt; REC22</b>	<b>: Reproduction (continued)</b>
A222	-> V237	: Birth between last & interview
A224	-> V208-5 yrs, V238-3 yrs	: Births since January 200?
A226	-> V213	: Currently pregnant
A227	-> V214	: Duration of current pregnancy
A228	-> in V225	: Wanted pregnancy at that time
A229	-> in V225	: Wanted pregnancy
A230	-> V228	: Miscarriage, abortion, or stillbirth
A231M	-> V229	: Month pregnancy ended
A231Y	-> V230	: Year pregnancy ended
A233	-> V233	: Months pregnant when pregnancy ended
A234	-> V234	: Other such pregnancies
A236	-> V239	: Terminated pregnancy before 200?
A237M	-> V240	: Month of last non-live birth pregnancy before 200?
A237Y	-> V241	: Year of last non-live birth pregnancy before 200?
A238U	-> in V215	: Time since last period (unit)

<b>Questionnaire</b>	<b>-&gt; Recode</b>	<b>: From Core Questionnaire to Standard Recode</b>
<b>CCIQ61</b>	<b>-&gt; CCIR61</b>	<b>: DHS-VI Core</b>
A238N	-> in V215	: Time since last period (number)
A239	-> in V217	: Knowledge of fertile period
A240	-> in V217	: When is the fertile period
A227C	-> from V214	: Date of conception (CMC)
A227F	-> V223	: Date flag for A227C
A238F	-> V227	: Flag for A238
<b>AWSEC3A</b>	<b>-&gt; REC31</b>	<b>: Contraceptive Knowledge &amp; Use</b>
AWSEC31_GRP	-> REC31_GROUP	: Contraception listing
A301N	-> V304A	: Contraceptive method
A301	-> V304	: Heard of method
<b>AWSEC3B</b>	<b>-&gt; REC32</b>	<b>: Contraceptive Practice</b>
A313	-> V302	: Ever used a contraceptive method
A303	-> in V312	: Currently using any method
A304	-> in V312, V307-REC31	: Current contraceptive method
A305	-> V323	: Brand name of pills used
A306	-> V323A	: Brand name of condoms used
Z307	-> V310	: Living children at first use
A307	-> V326, V3A07	: Where sterilization took place
A308M	-> V315	: Month started using current method
A308Y	-> V316	: Year started using current method
A313	-> V302A	: Ever used anything or tried to delay or avoid getting pregnant
A314	-> filter	: Current contraceptive method (filter)
A315	-> in V3A07	: Source for current method when started
A316	-> filter	: Current contraceptive method
A317	-> V3A02	: Told about side effects
A318	-> V3A03	: Told about side effects by health or FP worker
A319	-> V3A04	: Told how to deal with side effects
A320	-> V3A05	: Told about other FP methods
A321	-> V3A06	: Told about other FP methods by health or FP worker
A322	-> filter	: Current contraceptive method (filter)
A323	-> in V326	: Last source of FP
A324	-> in V3A00A:V3A00Z	: Know source for FP
A325	-> in V3A00A:V3A00Z	: Source for FP
A326	-> V393	: Visited by FP worker in last 12 months
A327	-> V394	: Visited health facility in last 12 months
A328	-> V395	: At health facility, told of FP
A304N	-> V312	: Current contraceptive method (major method)
A308C	-> V317	: Date started using current method (CMC)
A308F	-> V318	: Date flag for A308C
<b>AWSEC04</b>	<b>-&gt; REC41</b>	<b>: Pregnancy and Postnatal Care</b>
A403	-> MIDX = BIDX	: Line number
A405	-> in M10	: Wanted to get pregnant
A406	-> in M10	: Time wanted pregnancy
A407U	-> in M11	: Time would have waited (unit)
A407N	-> in M11	: Time would have waited (number)
A409	-> M2A:M2Y	: Antenatal care for pregnancy
A410	-> M57A:M57X	: Where antenatal care took place
A411	-> M13	: Months pregnant at first antenatal visit
A412	-> M14	: Antenatal visits during pregnancy
A413A	-> M42C	: Blood pressure
A413B	-> M42D	: Urine sample
A413C	-> M42E	: Blood sample
A414	-> M43	: Told about signs of complications
A415	-> in M1	: Tetanus injection during pregnancy
A416	-> in M1	: Number of tetanus injections
A418	-> in M1A	: Tetanus injections before pregnancy
A419	-> in M1A	: Number of tetanus injections before pregnancy
A420	-> M1D	: Years ago received last tetanus injection before pregnancy
A421	-> M45	: Iron tablets during pregnancy
A422	-> M46	: Number of days took iron tablets
A423	-> M60	: Drugs for intestinal parasites
A424	-> in M49A:M49X	: Take anti-malarial drugs (Malaria)
A425	-> in M49A:M49X	: Anti-malarial drugs (Malaria)

<b>Questionnaire</b>	<b>-&gt; Recode</b>	<b>: From Core Questionnaire to Standard Recode</b>
<b>CCIQ61</b>	<b>-&gt; CCIR61</b>	<b>: DHS-VI Core</b>
A427	-> ML1-RECML	: How many times took Fansidar (Malaria)
A429	-> ML2-RECML	: Took Fansidar during antenatal visit (Malaria)
A430	-> M18	: Size of child at birth
A431	-> M19A	: Weighed at birth
A432U	-> in M19	: Weight at birth (units)
A432N	-> in M19	: Weight in Kilograms
A433	-> M3A:M3N	: Assistance at delivery
A434	-> M15	: Place of delivery
A434AU	-> in M61	: Time spent at place of delivery (unit)
A434AN	-> in M61	: Time spent at place of delivery (number)
A435	-> M17	: Delivery by caesarean section
A436	-> M62	: Postnatal check before discharge
A437	-> in M66	: Checkup after discharge from place of delivery
A438	-> in M66	: Received postnatal check
A439	-> M52	: Person giving postnatal care
A440U	-> in M51	: First postnatal check on respondent (Units)
A440N	-> in M51	: First postnatal check on respondent (Number)
A442	-> M70	: Health child checked in first 2 months after birth
A443U	-> in M71	: First postnatal check on child (unit)
A443N	-> in M71	: First postnatal check on child (number)
A444	-> M72	: Person giving postnatal check on child
A445	-> M73	: Place of first postnatal check
A446	-> M54	: Received vitamin A
A447	-> in M6, M7	: Period returned
A448	-> in M6, M7	: Period returned between births
A449	-> in M6, M7	: Months without a period
A451	-> in M8, M9	: Begun to have sexual intercourse
A452	-> in M8, M9	: Months without sexual intercourse
A453	-> in M4, M5	: Ever breastfed
A455U	-> in M34	: When child put to breast (Unit)
A455N	-> in M34	: When child put to breast (Number)
A456	-> in M55A:M55X	: Any fluid given before breast milk
A457	-> in M55A:M55X	: Fluid given before breast milk
A459	-> in M4, M5	: Still breastfeeding
A460	-> M38	: Drink in a bottle with nipple
A449F	-> M28	: Flag for amenorrhea
A452F	-> M29	: Flag for abstinence
Z466F	-> M27	: Flag for breastfeeding
<b>AWSEC5A</b>	<b>-&gt; REC43</b>	<b>: Immunization and Health</b>
A502	-> H1DX = B1DX	: Line number in birth history
A504	-> in H1	: Has vaccination card
A505	-> in H1	: Ever had vaccination card
A506B	-> H2	: BCG date
D506B	-> H2D	: BCG day
M506B	-> H2M	: BCG month
Y506B	-> H2Y	: BCG year
A506P0	-> H0	: Polio at birth date
D506P0	-> H0D	: Polio at birth day
M506P0	-> H0M	: Polio at birth month
Y506P0	-> H0Y	: Polio at birth year
A506P1	-> H4	: Polio 1 date
D506P1	-> H4D	: Polio 1 day
M506P1	-> H4M	: Polio 1 month
Y506P1	-> H4Y	: Polio 1 year
A506P2	-> H6	: Polio 2 date
D506P2	-> H6D	: Polio 2 day
M506P2	-> H6M	: Polio 2 month
Y506P2	-> H6Y	: Polio 2 year
A506P3	-> H8	: Polio 3 date
D506P3	-> H8D	: Polio 3 day
M506P3	-> H8M	: Polio 3 month
Y506P3	-> H8Y	: Polio 3 year
A506D1	-> H3	: DPT 1 date
D506D1	-> H3D	: DPT 1 day
M506D1	-> H3M	: DPT 1 month
Y506D1	-> H3Y	: DPT 1 year



<b>Questionnaire</b>	<b>-&gt; Recode</b>	<b>: From Core Questionnaire to Standard Recode</b>
<b>CCIQ61</b>	<b>-&gt; CCIR61</b>	<b>: DHS-VI Core</b>
A506D2	-> H5	: DPT 2 date
D506D2	-> H5D	: DPT 2 day
M506D2	-> H5M	: DPT 2 month
Y506D2	-> H5Y	: DPT 2 year
A506D3	-> H7	: DPT 3 date
D506D3	-> H7D	: DPT 3 day
M506D3	-> H7M	: DPT 3 month
Y506D3	-> H7Y	: DPT 3 year
A506M	-> H9	: Measles date
D506M	-> H9D	: Measles day
M506M	-> H9M	: Measles month
Y506M	-> H9Y	: Measles year
A506V1	-> H33	: Last Vitamin A date
D506V1	-> H33D	: Last Vitamin A day
M506V1	-> H33M	: Last Vitamin A month
Y506V1	-> H33Y	: Last Vitamin A year
A508	-> filter	: Other vaccination not recorded
A509	-> H10	: Ever receive vaccinations
A510A	-> in H2	: BCG vaccination
A510B	-> in H0, H4, H6, H8	: Polio vaccine
A510C	-> in H0, H4, H6, H8	: When first polio was given
A510D	-> in H4, H6, H8	: Number of Polio vaccines
A510E	-> in H3, H5, H7	: DPT vaccination
A510F	-> in H3, H5, H7	: Number of DPT vaccines
A510G	-> in H9	: Measles vaccine (at 9 months or older)
A511	-> H34	: Vitamin-A dose within last 6 months
A512	-> H42	: Taking iron pills, sprinkles or syrup in last 7 days
A513	-> H43	: Drugs for intestinal parasites in last 6 months
A514	-> H11	: Diarrhea in last 2 weeks
A515	-> H11B	: Blood in stools
A516	-> H38	: Drinking pattern with diarrhea (including breast milk)
A517	-> H39	: Eating pattern with diarrhea
A518	-> in H12A:H12Z	: Sought treatment for diarrhea
A519	-> in H12A:H12Z	: Where sought treatment
A521	-> H44A	: First advice or treatment for diarrhea
A522A	-> H13	: Fluid from ORS Packet
A522B	-> H13B	: Pre-packaged ORS liquid
A522C	-> H14	: Home-made fluid
A523	-> H21A	: Anything else to treat diarrhea
A524	-> in H15, H15A:H15M, H20	: Given to treat diarrhea
A525	-> H22	: Fever in last 2 weeks
A526	-> H47	: Blood taken from child's finger/heel for testing
A527	-> H31	: Cough in last 2 weeks
A528	-> H31B	: Breathe faster with short, fast breaths
A529	-> H31C	: Problem in the chest or blocked or running nose
A531	-> H31D	: Less, same or more to drink during fever/cough (including breast milk)
A532	-> H31E	: Less, usual or more to eat during fever/cough
A533	-> in H32A:H32Z	: Sought advice/treatment for fever/cough
A534	-> in H32A:H32Z	: Where sought advice/treatment
A536	-> H46A	: First advice or treatment for fever/cough
A537	-> in H37A:H37Z or ML13A:ML13	: Any drugs for fever/cough
A538	-> in H37A:H37Z or ML13A:ML13	: Drugs for fever/cough
A541	-> ML15A-RECML	: Timing of start of fansidar
A543	-> ML16A-RECML	: Timing of start of chloroquine
A545	-> ML17A-RECML	: Timing of start of amodiaquine
A547	-> ML18A-RECML	: Timing of start of quinine
A549	-> ML20A-RECML	: Timing of start of combination with artemisinin
A551	-> ML23A-RECML	: Timing of start of other anti-malarial use
<b>AWSEC5B</b>	<b>-&gt; REC42</b>	<b>: Oral Rehydration</b>
A554	-> V465	: Disposal of stools
A556	-> V416	: Ever heard of ORS product
A558A	-> V409	: Child drank plain water
A558B	-> V410	: Child drank juice or juice drinks
A558C	-> V412C	: Child ate soup
A558D	-> V411	: Child drank milk e.g. tinned, powdered, or fresh animal milk

Questionnaire -> Recode  
CCIQ61 -> CCIR61

: From Core Questionnaire to Standard Recode  
: DHS-VI Core

A558DN	-> V469E	: Times child drank milk
A558E	-> V411A	: Child drank infant formula
A558EN	-> V469F	: Times child drank infant formula
A558F	-> V413	: Child drank any other liquids
A558G	-> V414V	: Child ate yoghurt
A558GN	-> V469X	: Times child at yoghurt
A558H	-> V412A	: Child ate commercially fortified cereal (baby food)
A558I	-> V414E	: Child ate bread, rice, noodles, or foods made from grains
A558J	-> V414I	: Child ate pumpkin, carrots, squash or sweet potatoes that are yellow or orange inside
A558K	-> V414F	: Child ate white potatoes, white yams, manioc, cassava, or any other foods made from roots
A558L	-> V414J	: Child ate any dark green, leafy vegetables
A558M	-> V414K	: Child ate ripe mangoes, papayas or other vitamin A rich fruits
A558N	-> V414L	: Child ate any other fruits and vegetables
A558O	-> V414M	: Child ate liver, kidney, heart or other organ meats
A558P	-> V414H	: Child ate any meat such as beef, pork, lamb, goat, chicken or duck
A558Q	-> V414G	: Child ate eggs
A558R	-> V414N	: Child ate fresh or dried fish or shellfish
A558S	-> V414O	: Child ate any foods made from beans, peas, lentils or nuts
A558T	-> V414P	: Child ate cheese or other foods made from milk
A558U	-> V414S	: Child ate any other solid or semi-solid food
A560	-> M39A-REC41	: Child ate any solid, semi-solid or soft foods yesterday
A561	-> M39-REC41	: Times ate solid, semisolid, or soft foods yesterday

<b>AWSEC06</b>	<b>-&gt; REC51</b>	<b>: Marriage and Sexual Activity</b>
A601	-> in V501	: Currently in union
A602	-> V502, V535	: Have ever been married or lived with a man
A603	-> in V501	: Current marital status
A604	-> V504	: Partner living with respondent
A605	-> V034-REC01	: Line number of husband
A606	-> in V505	: Husband has other wives
A607	-> in V505	: Number of other wives
A608	-> V506	: Wife's rank number
A609	-> V503	: In union more than once
A610M	-> V507	: Time of first union (month)
A610Y	-> V508	: Time of first union (year)
A611	-> V511	: Age at first union
A613	-> V525	: Age at first intercourse
A615U	-> in V527	: Time since last intercourse (unit)
A615N	-> in V527	: Time since last intercourse (number)
A610C	-> V509	: Date of first union (CMC)
A610F	-> V510	: Date flag for A610C
A613F	-> V532	: Flag for A613
A615F	-> V530	: Flag for A615

<b>AWSEC61</b>	<b>-&gt; REC75 and REC80</b>	<b>: Sexual activity</b>
A616U	-> in V832B, V832C	: Time since last intercourse with each person (unit)
A616N	-> in V832B, V832C	: Time since last intercourse with each person (number)
A617	-> V761, V761B, V761C	: Used condom during last intercourse
A618	-> V833A, V833B, V833C	: Used condom every time in last 12 months
A619	-> V767A, V767B, V767C	: Relationship with each partner
A622U	-> in V852A, V852B, V852C	: Duration of relationship (unit)
A622N	-> in V852A, V852B, V852C	: Duration of relationship (Number)
A623	-> V853A, V853B, V853C	: Times in last 12 months had sex with each partner
A624	-> V834A, V834B, V834C	: Age of each partner
A625	-> filter	: Intercourse with anyone else in last 12 months
A626	-> V766A, V766B	: Total number of partners last 12 months
A627	-> V836	: Total lifetime number of sexual partners
A628	-> in V815A, V815B, V815C	: Presence of others during this section
A629	-> in V762AA:V762AZ	: Knows source for condoms
A630	-> in V762AA:V762AZ	: Source for condoms
A631	-> V769	: Could get condoms herself
A632	-> in V762BA:V762BZ	: Knows source for female condoms
A633	-> in V762BA:V762BZ	: Source for female condoms
A634	-> V769A	: Could get female condoms herself

Questionnaire -> Recode  
CCIQ61 -> CCIR61

: From Core Questionnaire to Standard Recode  
: DHS-VI Core

<b>AWSEC07</b>	<b>-&gt; REC61</b>	<b>: Fertility Preferences</b>
A703	-> in V602	: Desire future child among pregnant women
A704	-> in V602	: Desire future child among non-pregnant women
A705U	-> in V603, V616	: Time for future birth (unit)
A705N	-> in V603, V616	: Time for future birth (number)
A709	-> V3A08A:V3A08Z-REC32	: Main reason not using to limit or to space
A711	-> in V362, V364-REC32	: Intend to use method any time
A712	-> V613	: Ideal number of children
A713A	-> V627	: Ideal number of boys
A713B	-> V628	: Ideal number of girls
A713C	-> V629	: Ideal number of either
A714A	-> V384A-REC32	: Heard FP on radio last months
A714B	-> V384B-REC32	: Heard FP on TV last months
A714C	-> V384C-REC32	: Heard FP newspaper or magazine last month
A718	-> V632	: Decision maker for using contraception
A720	-> V621	: Partner's preferred number of children same as respondent
<b>AWSEC08</b>	<b>-&gt; REC71</b>	<b>: Husband's and Woman's Background</b>
A802	-> V730	: Partner's age
A803	-> in V701	: Partner ever attended school
A804	-> in V701	: Partner's level of education
A805	-> V702	: Partner's highest grade
A806	-> V704, V705	: Partner's occupation
A807	-> in V714	: Respondent worked in last 7 days (apart from own housework)
A808	-> in V714	: probed
A809	-> V714A, in V731	: Have a job from which she was absent
A810	-> in V731	: Worked in last 12 months
A811	-> V716, V717	: Respondent's occupation
A812	-> V719	: Work for a family member
A813	-> V732	: Work through year/seasonally
A814	-> V741	: Paid in cash or kind
A817	-> V739	: Who usually decides how earnings will be used
A818	-> V746	: Earns more than partner
A819	-> V743F	: Who usually decides on spending husband's/partner's earnings
A820	-> V743A	: Own health care
A821	-> V743B	: Making large household purchases
A822	-> V743D	: Visits to family
A823	-> V745A	: Owns a house alone or jointly
A824	-> V745B	: Owns land alone or jointly
A825A	-> V811-REC81	: Children <10
A825B	-> V812-REC81	: Husband
A825C	-> V813-REC81	: Other males
A825D	-> V814-REC81	: Other females
A826A	-> V744A	: Wife goes out
A826B	-> V744B	: Wife neglects children
A826C	-> V744C	: Wife argues
A826D	-> V744D	: Wife refuses sex
A826E	-> V744E	: Wife burns food
<b>AWSEC09</b>	<b>-&gt; REC75 and REC80</b>	<b>: HIV/AIDS</b>
A901	-> in V750, V751	: Ever heard of AIDS
A902	-> V754DP	: Reduce chances of AIDS by having just one uninfected sex partner
A903	-> V754JP	: Can get AIDS from mosquito bites
A904	-> V754CP	: Reduce chances of AIDS by using condom
A905	-> V754WP	: Can get AIDS by sharing food
A906	-> V823	: Can get AIDS by witchcraft or supernatural means
A907	-> V756	: Can a healthy-looking person have AIDS
A908A	-> V774A	: Aids transmitted during pregnancy
A908B	-> V774B	: Aids transmitted during delivery
A908C	-> V774C	: Aids transmitted by breastfeeding
A910	-> V824	: Drugs to avoid indicator transmission to baby during pregnancy
A914A	-> V838A	: AIDS transmitted mother to child
A914B	-> V838B	: Things to do to prevent AIDS
A914C	-> V838C	: Getting tested for AIDS virus
A915	-> V839	: Offered AIDS test as part of antenatal visit
A916	-> in V781, V840	: Tested for AIDS virus as part of antenatal visit

<b>Questionnaire</b>	<b>-&gt; Recode</b>	<b>: From Core Questionnaire to Standard Recode</b>
<b>CCIQ61</b>	<b>-&gt; CCIR61</b>	<b>: DHS-VI Core</b>
A917	-> in V829, V842	: Place were AIDS test was taken as part of antenatal visit
A918	-> in V828, V841	: Got results of AIDS test as part of antenatal visit
A919	-> V855	: Received counseling after tested for AIDS during antenatal care
A921	-> V839A	: Offered HIV test just before delivery in medical center
A922	-> V840A, V781	: Tested for HIV between the time went for delivery and before baby was born
A923	-> V841A, in V828	: Got results of HIV test when tested before baby was born
A924	-> V843	: Tested for AIDS virus since test as part of antenatal visit
A925	-> in V826A	: Months ago most recent HIV test
A926	-> in V781	: Ever been tested for AIDS virus (home delivery)
A927	-> in V826A	: When was last time you were tested for AIDS virus
A928	-> in V828	: Did get the test results of AIDS test
A929	-> in V829	: Place of AIDS test
A930	-> V783	: Know a place to be tested for AIDS virus
A931	-> V784A:V784X	: Place known for AIDS test
A932	-> V825	: Would buy vegetables from vendor with AIDS
A933	-> V777	: AIDS infected family member kept secret
A934	-> V778	: Willing to care for AIDS infected relative in household
A935	-> V779	: Female teacher with AIDS virus allowed to continue teaching
A936	-> V780	: Children 12-14 should be taught about condoms
A937	-> in V750, V785	: Heard about other STDs
A940	-> V763A	: Had an STD in last 12 months
A941	-> V763C	: Had abnormal genital discharge in last 12 months
A942	-> V763B	: Had a genital sore or ulcer in last 12 months
A944	-> V770	: Sought advice or treatment for STD
A945	-> V770A:V770X	: Place for advice or treatment of STD
A946	-> V822	: Wife is justified to ask use of condom when husband has STD
A947	-> V633B-REC61	: Wife is justified to refuse sex when knows husband has sex with other women
A949	-> V850A	: Can respondent refuse sex
A950	-> V850B	: Can ask partner to use condom
<b>AWSEC10</b>	<b>-&gt; REC42</b>	<b>: Other Health Issues</b>
A1001	-> V477	: Number of injections in last 12 months
A1002	-> V478	: Injections administered by a health worker
A1003	-> V480	: Syringe and needle from new, unopened package
A1004	-> V463A	: Currently smokes cigarettes
A1005	-> V464	: Number of cigarettes smoked in last 24 hours
A1006	-> in V463A:V463X	: Currently smokes or uses tobacco besides cigarettes
A1007	-> in V463A:V463X	: Type of tobacco used besides cigarettes
A1008A	-> V467B	: Getting permission
A1008B	-> V467C	: Getting money needed for treatment
A1008C	-> V467D	: Distance, no nearby health facility
Z1013D	-> V467E	: Having to take transport
A1008D	-> V467F	: Not wanting to go alone
A1009	-> in V481	: Covered by health insurance
A1010	-> in V481A:V481X	: Type of health insurance
A1011H	-> V802-REC81	: End of interview (hour)
A1011M	-> V802-REC81	: End of interview (minutes)
<b>AWSECMM</b>	<b>-&gt; REC83 and REC84</b>	<b>: Maternal Mortality</b>
MM901	-> MMC1	: Mother's children ever born
MM903	-> MMC2	: Children born before respond.
MM904	-> not used	: Column number
MM905	-> MM1	: Sex of sibling
MM906	-> MM2	: Sibling alive
MM907	-> MM3	: Age of sibling
MM908	-> MM6	: Years since siblings death
MM909	-> MM7	: Age of sibling at death
MM910	-> in MM9	: Died while pregnant
MM911	-> in MM9	: Died during childbirth
MM912	-> in MM9	: Died within 2 months of delivery
MM913	-> MM14	: Children gave birth to
MM907C	-> MM4	: CMC date of birth of sibling
MM908C	-> MM8	: CMC date of death of sibling

Questionnaire -> Recode  
CCI961 -> CCIR61

: From Core Questionnaire to Standard Recode  
: DHS-VI Core

<b>AWSECDV</b>	<b>-&gt; RECDV</b>	<b>: Domestic Violence</b>
DV01	-> V044-REC01	: Privacy obtained
DV03A	-> D101A	: Husband/partner is jealous or angry if respondent talks to other men
DV03B	-> D101B	: Husband/partner accuses respondent of being unfaithful
DV03C	-> D101C	: Husband/partner does not permit respondent to meet female friends
DV03D	-> D101D	: Husband/partner tries to limit respondents contact with her family
DV03E	-> D101E	: Husband/partner insists on knowing where respondent is
DV04A1	-> in D103A	: Husband/partner ever said or did something to humiliate Respondent in front of others
DV04A2	-> in D103A	: How often did husband/partner do DV04A1 during the last 12 months
DV04B1	-> in D103B	: Husband/partner ever threatened respondent or someone close to Her with harm
DV04B2	-> in D103B	: How often did husband/partner do DV04B1 during the last 12 months
DV04C1	-> in D103C	: Husband/partner ever insulted respondent or makes her feel bad About herself
DV04C2	-> in D103C	: How often did husband/partner do DV04C1 during the last 12 months
DV05A1	-> in D105A	: Husband/partner ever pushed respondent, shook her or threw something at her
DV05A2	-> in D105A	: How often did husband/partner do DV05A1 during the last 12 months
DV05B1	-> in D105B	: Husband partner ever slapped respondent
DV05B2	-> in D105B	: How often did husband/partner do DV05B1 during the last 12 months
DV05C1	-> in D105J	: Husband/partner ever twisted respondents arm or pull her hair
DV05C2	-> in D105J	: How often did husband/partner do DV05C1 during the last 12 months
DV05D1	-> in D105C	: Husband/partner ever punched respondent with his fist or with something that could hurt you
DV05D2	-> in D105C	: How often did husband/partner do DV05D1 during the last 12 months
DV05E1	-> in D105D	: Husband/partner ever kicked respondent, dragged her or beat her up
DV05E2	-> in D105D	: How often did husband/partner do DV05E1 during the last 12 months
DV05F1	-> in D105E	: Husband/partner ever tried to choke respondent or burn her on purpose
DV05F2	-> in D105E	: How often did husband/partner do DV05F1 during the last 12 months
DV05G1	-> in D105F	: Husband/partner ever threatened or attacked respondent with a knife, gun or any other weapon
DV05G2	-> in D105F	: How often did husband/partner do DV05G1 during the last 12 months
DV05H1	-> in D105H	: Husband/partner ever physically forced respondent to have sexual intercourses
DV05H2	-> in D105H	: How often did husband/partner do DV05H1 during the last 12 months
DV05I1	-> in D105K	: Husband/partner ever forced her to perform other sexual acts she did not want to do
DV05I2	-> in D105K	: How often did husband/partner do DV05I1 during the last 12 Months
DV05J1	-> in D105I	: Husband/partner ever forced with threats to perform sexual acts she did not want to do
DV05J2	-> in D105I	: How often did husband/partner do DV05J1 during the last 12 months
DV07	-> D109	: Time after respondent got married/started living together first time any of these things happened
DV08A	-> D110A	: Ever had cuts, bruises or aches because of husband's act
DV08B	-> D110B	: Ever had eye injuries, sprains, dislocations or burns
DV08C	-> D110D	: Ever had deep wounds, broken bones, broken teeth or other serious injury
DV09	-> D112	: Ever physically hurt husband when he was not hurting you

Questionnaire -> Recode  
CCIQ61 -> CCIR61

: From Core Questionnaire to Standard Recode  
: DHS-VI Core

DV10	-> D112A	: Times respondent did DV09 in last 12 months
DV11	-> D113	: Partner drinks alcohol
DV12	-> D114	: Times partner gets drunk
DV13	-> D129	: Respondent is afraid of her (last) husband/partner: most of the time, sometimes or never
DV15A	-> D130A, D130B	: Previous husband/partner ever hit, slapped or did anything else to hurt respondent
DV15B	-> D130B	: Previous husband/partner ever physically forced respondent to have intercourse or perform any sexual acts against her will
DV16	-> D115Y	: Ever physically hurt by someone
DV17	-> in D115B:D115X	: Person who hurt respondent
DV18	-> D117A	: Times hit by other than partner last 12 months
DV20	-> D118Y	: Ever physically hurt during pregnancy?
DV21	-> in D118A:D118X	: Person who hurt her during pregnancy
DV22	-> D125	: Anyone forced respondent to have intercourse
DV23	-> D126	: Age at first forced sexual activity
DV24	-> D127	: Person who forced respondent to first sexual activity
DV25	-> D124	: Anyone (besides partner) forced respondent to have intercourse in last 12 months
DV27	-> D119Y	: Respondent sought help from someone
DV28	-> in D119A:D119X	: From whom has respondent sought help?
DV29	-> D128	: Ever told anyone about violence
DV30	-> D121	: Father of respondent ever beat her mother
DV31A	-> D122A	: Interrupted interview because of husband's presence
DV31B	-> D122B	: Interrupted interview because of other adult male's presence
DV31C	-> D122C	: Interrupted interview because of adult female's presence
<b>AWSECWS</b>	<b>-&gt; RECWS</b>	<b>: Women's Status</b>
WS01A	-> use V501	: Marital status
WS02	-> W100	: Time knew husband
WS03	-> W145	: Ever met and spoken to current husband before marriage
WS04	-> W101	: Who chose husband
WS05	-> W102	: Respondent's consent for marriage
WS06	-> W103A:W103Y	: Marriage ceremony
WS07	-> W146	: Dowry/Bridewealth given (DOWRY/BRIDEWEALTH COUNTRIES ONLY)
WS07A	-> W147	: Promised bridewealth paid (BRIDEWEALTH COUNTRY ONLY)
WS08A	-> W148A	: cash
WS08B	-> W148B	: fixed property
WS08C	-> W148C	: furniture
WS08D	-> W148D	: TV, etc.
WS08E	-> W148E	: car, etc.
WS08F	-> W148F	: livestock
WS08G	-> W148X	: Other
WS09A	-> W104A	: work
WS09B	-> W104B	: contraception
WS11A	-> W105A	: children's schooling
WS11B	-> W105B	: medical - child falls sick
WS11C	-> W105C	: discipline children
WS11D	-> W105D	: have another child
WS12	-> W107A:W107Y	: Partner's relatives living with the respondent
WS13	-> W110	: Father's highest level of school
WS14	-> W112	: Mother's highest level of school
WS15	-> W114	: Member of birth family live with respondent
WS16	-> W116	: Member of birth family living close enough to visit in one day
WS17	-> W115	: How often do you meet/talk to a family member
WS18A	-> W117A	: Shelter
WS18B	-> W117B	: Economic support
WS19A	-> W118A	: Vegetables, fruits
WS19B	-> W118B	: Clothes to yourself
WS19C	-> W118C	: Medicine for yourself
WS19D	-> W118D	: Toiletries for yourself
WS20	-> W149, W121A	: Hours of sleep each night
WS21	-> in W120	: Someone went to sleep hungry
WS22	-> in W120	: Days respondent went to sleep hungry
WS23	-> W121B:W121Y	: Someone else went hungry
WS24A1	-> W122A	: Land
WS24A2	-> W123A	: Land

<b>Questionnaire</b>	<b>-&gt; Recode</b>	<b>: From Core Questionnaire to Standard Recode</b>
<b>CCIQ61</b>	<b>-&gt; CCIR61</b>	<b>: DHS-VI Core</b>
WS24B1	-> W122B	: The house
WS24B2	-> W123B	: The house
WS24C1	-> W122C	: Other house
WS24C2	-> W123C	: Other house
WS24D1	-> W122D	: Jewelry
WS24D2	-> W123D	: Jewelry
WS24E1	-> W122E	: Livestock
WS24E2	-> W123E	: Livestock
WS25	-> W124	: Has money for her own use
WS26	-> W125A:W125Y	: Owns a bank account
WS27	-> W126	: Operate her account
WS28	-> W127	: Knowledge of loan programs
WS29	-> W128	: Given a loan
WS30A	-> W129A	: family decision by men
WS30B	-> W129B	: husband should help
WS30C	-> W129C	: women should work
WS30D	-> W129D	: wife to express opinion
WS30E	-> W129E	: tolerate being beaten
WS30F	-> W129F	: better to school son
WS31A	-> W130A	: market
WS31B	-> W130B	: health center
WS31C	-> W130D	: friends
WS31D	-> W130E	: religious places
WS32	-> W131Y	: Member of an association
WS33	-> W131A:W131Y	: Kind of association
WS34	-> W132	: Votes
<b>AWSECGC</b>	<b>-&gt; RECG1</b>	<b>: Female Genital Cutting</b>
GC01	-> G100	: Ever heard of female circumcision
GC02	-> G101	: Ever heard of genital cutting (probed)
GC03	-> G102	: Respondent circumcised
GC04	-> G103	: Flesh removed from genital area
GC05	-> G104	: Genital area just nicked without removing any flesh
GC06	-> G105	: Genital area sewn closed
GC07	-> G106	: Age at circumcision
GC08	-> G107	: Who performed circumcision
GC10	-> G1DX-RECG2	: Birth history number of living daughters
GC11	-> G121-RECG2	: Daughter circumcised
GC12	-> G122-RECG2	: Daughter's age at circumcision
GC13	-> G123-RECG2	: Daughter's genital area sewn closed
GC14	-> G124-RECG2	: Who performed daughter's circumcision
GC16	-> G118	: Circumcision is required by religion
GC17	-> G119	: Circumcision should continue or be stopped
<b>INDIVIDUAL</b>	<b>-&gt; MAN</b>	<b>: Individual man's questionnaire</b>
<b>AMSEC01</b>	<b>-&gt; MREC01</b>	<b>: [Men] Respondent's Background</b>
AM101H	-> in MV801	: Start of interview (hour)
AM101M	-> in MV801	: Start of interview (minutes)
AM102M	-> MV009	: Month of birth
AM102Y	-> MV010	: Year of birth
AM103	-> MV012	: Current age of respondent
AM104	-> in MV106	: Ever attended school
AM105	-> in MV106	: Highest educational level
AM106	-> MV107	: Highest grade at that level
AM108	-> MV155	: Sentence read
AM110	-> MV157	: Reads newspaper or magazine
AM111	-> MV158	: Listens to radio
AM112	-> MV159	: Watches TV
AM113	-> MV130	: Religion
AM114	-> MV131	: Ethnicity
AM115	-> MV167	: Numbers of trips away during last 12 months
AM116	-> MV168	: Away for more than one month
AM102C	-> MV011	: Date of birth (CMC)
AM102F	-> MV014	: Date flag for AM102C
<b>AMSEC02</b>	<b>-&gt; MREC22</b>	<b>: [Men] Reproduction</b>

<b>Questionnaire</b>	<b>-&gt; Recode</b>	<b>: From Core Questionnaire to Standard Recode</b>
<b>CCIQ61</b>	<b>-&gt; CCIR61</b>	<b>: DHS-VI Core</b>
AM201	-> not used	: Ever fathered any children
AM202	-> not used	: Sons or daughters living with
AM203A	-> MV202	: Sons at home
AM203B	-> MV203	: Daughters at home
AM204	-> not used	: Sons or daughters living away
AM205A	-> MV204	: Sons living elsewhere
AM205B	-> MV205	: Daughters living elsewhere
AM206	-> not used	: Sons or daughters who died
AM207A	-> MV206	: Boys who died
AM207B	-> MV207	: Girls who died
AM208	-> MV201	: Total children ever fathered
AM210	-> in MV245	: Children have same mother
AM211	-> in MV245	: Women respondent fathered children with
AM212	-> MV212	: Age at birth of first child
AM214	-> MV247	: Age of youngest
AM217	-> MV248	: Antenatal check-ups for the mother
AM218	-> MV249	: Present during check-ups
AM219	-> MV250	: Place of birth of youngest
AM220	-> MV252	: Drinking pattern during diarrhea
<b>AMSEC3A</b>	<b>-&gt; MREC31</b>	<b>: [Men] Contraceptive Knowledge &amp; Use</b>
AWSEC31_GRP	-> REC31_GROUP	: Contraception listing
AM3N	-> M304A	: Contraceptive method
AM301	-> MV304	: Heard of method
<b>AMSEC3B</b>	<b>-&gt; various records</b>	<b>: [Men] Contraceptive Practice</b>
AM302A	-> MV384A	: on the radio
AM302B	-> MV384B	: on the television
AM302C	-> MV384C	: in a newspaper or magazine
AM303	-> MV395	: Discussed family planning with a health worker or health professional
AM304	-> in MV217	: Increased chance of woman getting pregnant on certain days
AM305	-> in MV217	: Days when increased chance of getting pregnant
AM306A	-> MV3B25A	: Contraception is woman's business, man should not worry
AM306B	-> MV3B25B	: Women use contraception may become promiscuous
AM308	-> MV762AZ	: Don't know any source for condom
AM309	-> MV762AA: MV762AX	: Source for condom
AM310	-> MV769	: Could get a condom
AM312	-> MV762BZ	: Don't know any source for female condom
AM313	-> MV762BA: MV762BX	: Source for female condom
AM314	-> MV769A	: Could get a female condom
<b>AMSEC04</b>	<b>-&gt; MREC51</b>	<b>: [Men] Marriage and Sexual Activity</b>
AM401	-> in MV501	: Currently in union
AM402	-> in MV501, MV535	: Have ever been married or lived with a woman
AM403	-> in MV501	: Current marital status
AM404	-> MV504	: Partner living with respondent
AM405	-> in MV505	: Other partners
AM406	-> in MV505, MV035	: Number of women
AMSEC41A_GRP	-> MREC01_GROUP	: Wife/partner listing
AM407	-> MV034	: Line number of wife, partner
AM408	-> MV034B	: Age of wife/partner
AM410	-> MV503	: Times married
AM411M	-> MV507	: Date of first union (month)
AM411Y	-> MV508	: Date of first union (year)
AM412	-> MV511	: Age at first union
AM414	-> MV525	: Age at first intercourse
AM416U	-> in MV527	: Time since last intercourse (unit)
AM416N	-> in MV527	: Time since last intercourse (number)
AMSEC41B_GRP	-> to single variables	: Sexual activity
AM418(1)	-> MV761	: Used condom during last intercourse
AM419(1)	-> MV833A	: Used condom every time with this person
AM420(1)	-> MV767A	: Relationship with last partner
AM423U(1)	-> in MV852A	: How long ago first had sex with most recent partner (unit)
AM423N(1)	-> in MV852A	: How long ago first had sex with most recent partner (number)
AM424(1)	-> MV853A	: Times in last 12 months had sex with most recent partner
AM425(1)	-> MV834A	: Age of most recent partner



Questionnaire -> Recode  
CCIQ61 -> CCIR61

: From Core Questionnaire to Standard Recode  
: DHS-VI Core

AM426(1)	-> not used	: Sexual intercourse with any other partner in last 12 months
AM417U(3)	-> in MV832B	: Time since last sex with 2 <sup>nd</sup> to last partner (unit)
AM417N(3)	-> in MV832B	: Time since last sex with 2 <sup>nd</sup> to last partner (number)
AM418(3)	-> MV761B	: Used condom during last intercourse with 2 <sup>nd</sup> to last partner
AM419(3)	-> MV833B	: Used condom every time with 2 <sup>nd</sup> to last partner
AM420(3)	-> MV767B	: Relationship with 2 <sup>nd</sup> to last partner
AM423U(3)	-> in MV852B	: How long ago first had sex with 2 <sup>nd</sup> to last partner (unit)
AM423N(3)	-> in MV852B	: How long ago first had sex with 2 <sup>nd</sup> to last partner (number)
AM424(3)	-> MV853B	: Times in last 12 months had sex with 2 <sup>nd</sup> to last partner
AM425(3)	-> MV834B	: Age of 2 <sup>nd</sup> to last partner
AM426(3)	-> not used	: Sexual intercourse with any other partner in last 12 months
AM417U(3)	-> in MV832C	: Time since last sex with 3 <sup>rd</sup> to last partner (unit)
AM417N(3)	-> in MV832C	: Time since last sex with 3 <sup>rd</sup> to last partner (number)
AM418(3)	-> MV761C	: Used condom during last intercourse with 3 <sup>rd</sup> to last partner
AM419(3)	-> MV833C	: Used condom every time with 3 <sup>rd</sup> to last partner
AM420(3)	-> MV767C	: Relationship with 3 <sup>rd</sup> to last partner
AM423U(3)	-> in MV852C	: How long ago first had sex with 3 <sup>rd</sup> to last partner (unit)
AM423N(3)	-> in MV852C	: How long ago first had sex with 3 <sup>rd</sup> to last partner (number)
AM424(3)	-> MV853C	: Times in last 12 months had sex with 3 <sup>rd</sup> to last partner
AM425(3)	-> MV834C	: Age of 3 <sup>rd</sup> to last partner
AM426(3)	-> not used	: Sexual intercourse with any other partner in last 12 months
AM427	-> MV766B	: Total number of partners in the last 12 months
AM430	-> MV793	: In the last 12 months, paid for sex
AM431	-> MV791	: Have ever paid anyone in exchange for sex
AM432	-> MV793A	: Used condom last paid for sex
AM433	-> MV793B	: Condom used every time paid for sex
AM434	-> MV836	: Number of lifetime sexual partners
AM436	-> MV323A	: Brand of condom used during last sex
AM437	-> MV3B17	: Place obtained condom last time
AM438	-> in MV312	: Used FP during last intercourse
AM439	-> MV307, in MV312	: Contraceptive method
AM411C	-> MV509	: Date of first union (CMC)
AM411F	-> MV510	: Date flag for AM411C
AM414F	-> MV532	: Flag for AM414

**AMSEC05** -> **MREC61**  
 AM503 -> MV213  
 AM504 -> in MV602  
 AM505 -> in MV602  
 AM507U -> in MV603, MV616  
 AM507N -> in MV603, MV616  
 AM508U -> in MV603, MV616  
 AM508N -> in MV603, MV616  
 AM509 -> MV613  
 AM510A -> MV627  
 AM510B -> MV628  
 AM510C -> MV629

**: [Men] Fertility Preferences**  
 : Wife/partner currently pregnant  
 : Desire for future birth (partner currently pregnant)  
 : Desire for future birth (partner not currently pregnant)  
 : Time for future birth (unit)  
 : Time for future birth (number)  
 : Time to next birth (units)  
 : Time to next birth (number)  
 : Ideal number of children  
 : Ideal number of boys  
 : Ideal number of girls  
 : Ideal number of either

**AMSEC06** -> **MREC71**  
 AM601 -> in MV714  
 AM602 -> in MV714, MV714A  
 AM603 -> MV731  
 AM604 -> MV716  
 AM605 -> MV732  
 AM606 -> MV741  
 AM609 -> MV739  
 AM610 -> MV743A  
 AM611 -> MV743B  
 AM612 -> MV745A  
 AM613 -> MV745B  
 AM614A -> MV744A  
 AM614B -> MV744B  
 AM614C -> MV744C  
 AM614D -> MV744D  
 AM614E -> MV744E

**: [Men] Employment and Gender Roles**  
 : Currently working  
 : Has job from which was absent  
 : Worked last 12 months  
 : Occupation  
 : Works seasonally  
 : Paid in cash or kind  
 : Decision maker on using the money earned  
 : Decision on health care  
 : Decision on large HH purchases  
 : Ownership of house  
 : Ownership of land  
 : going out without telling him  
 : neglects children  
 : arguing  
 : refusing sex  
 : burning food

**AMSEC07** -> **MREC75 and MREC80**

**: [Men] HIV/AIDS**

<b>Questionnaire</b>	<b>-&gt; Recode</b>	<b>: From Core Questionnaire to Standard Recode</b>
<b>CCIQ61</b>	<b>-&gt; CCIR61</b>	<b>: DHS-VI Core</b>
AM701	-> in MV750, MV751	: Ever heard of AIDS
AM702	-> MV754DP	: Reduce chance getting AIDS by having just one uninfected sex partner who has no other sex partners
AM703	-> MV754JP	: Can get AIDS from mosquito bites
AM704	-> MV754CP	: Reduce chance of AIDS by using condom every time they have sex
AM705	-> MV754WP	: Can get AIDS by sharing food with someone infected with AIDS virus
AM706	-> MV823	: Can get AIDS by witchcraft or supernatural means
AM707	-> MV756	: Possible for healthy-looking person to have AIDS virus
AM708A	-> MV774A	: AIDS virus can be transmitted during: pregnancy
AM708B	-> MV774B	: AIDS virus can be transmitted during: delivery
AM708C	-> MV774C	: AIDS virus can be transmitted during: breastfeeding
AM710	-> MV824	: Special drugs to avoid AIDS transmission to baby
AM712	-> MV781	: Ever been tested for AIDS virus
AM713	-> MV826A	: Months ago most recent HIV test
AM714	-> MV828	: Received results of test
AM715	-> MV829	: Place for HIV test
AM716	-> MV783	: Know a place to get tested for AIDS virus
AM717	-> MV784A:MV784X	: Place to get tested for AIDS virus
AM718	-> MV825	: Would buy vegetables from vendor with AIDS
AM719	-> MV777	: AIDS in family kept secret
AM720	-> MV778	: Willing to care for relative with AIDS in household
AM721	-> MV779	: Female teacher with AIDS can continue teaching
AM722	-> MV780	: Children 12-14 taught about condom to avoid AIDS
AM723	-> MV785	: Heard about other STDs
AM726	-> MV763A	: Had an STD in last 12 months
AM727	-> MV763C	: Genital discharge in last 12 months
AM728	-> MV763B	: Genital sore or ulcer in last 12 months
AM730	-> MV770	: Seek advice or treatment
AM731	-> in MV770A:MV770X	: Place where sought advice or treatment for STD
AM732	-> MV822	: Justified to ask for use of condom when husband has STD
AM733	-> MV633B	: husband has other partners
<b>AMSEC08</b>	<b>-&gt; MREC41</b>	<b>: [Men] Other Health Issues</b>
AM801	-> MV483	: Respondent circumcised
AM802	-> MV483A	: Age at circumcision
AM803	-> MV483B	: Person who performed circumcision
AM804	-> MV483C	: Place where circumcision was performed
AM805	-> MV477	: Number of injections in last 12 months
AM806	-> MV478	: Number of injections by health professional
ZM808	-> MV479	: Place got injection by health professional
AM807	-> MV480	: Syringe or needle from new package
AM808	-> MV463A, in MV463Z	: Currently smokes cigarettes
AM809	-> MV464	: Number of cigarettes in last 24 hours
AM810	-> in MV463Z	: Smokes or use any other kind of tobacco
AM811	-> MV463B:MV463X	: Type of tobacco respondent currently smokes
AM812	-> MV481	: Health insurance
AM813	-> MV481A:MV481X	: Type of health insurance
AM814H	-> in MV802-MREC01	: End of interview (hour)
AM814M	-> in MV802-MREC01	: End of interview (minutes)
<b>AMSECGC</b>	<b>-&gt; MRECGC</b>	<b>: [Men] Female Genital Cutting (male questionnaire)</b>
GCM01	-> MG100	: Ever heard of female circumcision
GCM02	-> MG101	: Ever heard of genital cutting (probed)
GCM03	-> MG117A:MG117Y	: Benefits for girls if they are circumcised
GCM04	-> MG118	: Circumcision is required by religion
GCM05	-> MG119	: Circumcision should continue or be stopped

